

# HYUNDAI

## ***OWNER'S MANUAL***

Operation  
Maintenance  
Specifications

**All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.**

**This manual applies to all HYUNDAI models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.**

## CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

## TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

## SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

### DANGER

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

### WARNING

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

### CAUTION

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### NOTICE

**NOTICE** indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## HYUNDAI VEHICLE OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Hyundai vehicle may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded or stored by the vehicle. Hyundai has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect use and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy on the Hyundaiusa.com website at:  
<https://www.hyundaiusa.com/owner-privacy-policy.aspx>

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact our Customer Connect Center at:

Hyundai Customer Care  
P.O. Box 20850  
Fountain Valley, CA 92728  
800-633-5151  
[consumeraffairs@hmausa.com](mailto:consumeraffairs@hmausa.com)

Hyundai's Customer Connect Center representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 5:00 AM and 7:00 PM PST and Saturday and Sunday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Connect Center assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

## INTRODUCTION

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive a HYUNDAI vehicle. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

## HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA



### CAUTION

**Severe vehicle damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.**

Copyright 2019 HYUNDAI Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor America.

## GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

### 1. What are HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are the same parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.



### 2. Why should you use genuine parts?

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the HYUNDAI New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other HYUNDAI warranty.

In addition, any damage to or failure of HYUNDAI Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any HYUNDAI Warranty.

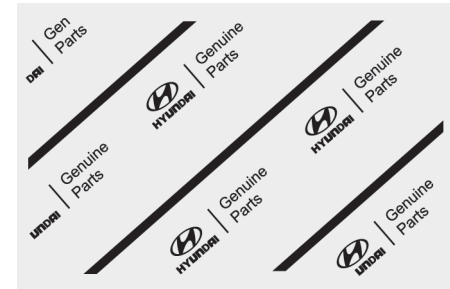


### 3. How can you tell if you are purchasing HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

Look for the HYUNDAI Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized HYUNDAI Dealerships.



### HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. To gain an overview of the contents of your Owner's Manual, use the Table of Contents in the front of the manual. The first page of each Chapter includes a detailed Table of Contents of the topics in that Chapter.

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in this manual and the page number where it can be found.

For your convenience, we have incorporated tabs on the right-hand page edges. These tabs are coded with the Chapter titles to assist you with navigating through the manual.

### SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

#### DANGER

**DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.**

#### WARNING

**WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.**

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

**NOTICE**

**NOTICE** indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, or may cause vehicle damage or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

**WARNING****CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**

Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:

- Gasoline and its vapors
- Engine exhaust
- Used engine oil
- Interior passenger compartment components and materials
- Component parts which are subject to heat and wear

In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.

### VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/ fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. **NOTE:** EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your Vehicle at a Glance	1
Safety System of Your Vehicle	2
Convenient Features of Your Vehicle	3
Multimedia System	4
Driving Your Vehicle	5
What to Do in an Emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications, Consumer Information and Reporting Safety Defects	8
Index	I

## Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior Overview .....	1-2
Interior Overview .....	1-4
Instrument Panel Overview .....	1-5
EV Drive Motor Compartment.....	1-6

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

### ■ Front view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Hood .....	3-41	5. Sunroof .....	3-36
2. Front lamps .....	7-54	6. Charging door .....	3-45
3. Tires and wheels .....	7-24	7. Wiper blade .....	7-18
4. Side view mirror .....	3-29	8. Windows .....	3-30

OOSEV018006N

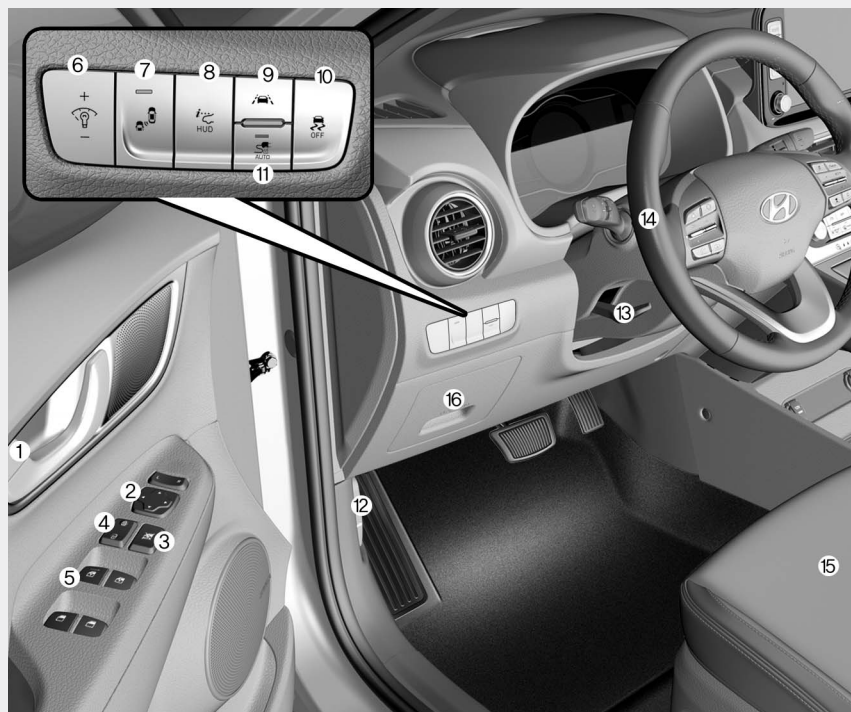
■ Rear view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Antenna .....	4-3	5. Liftgate .....	3-43
2. Door .....	3-10	6. Rear view monitor .....	3-114
3. Rear lamps .....	7-59	7. Wiper blade .....	7-20
4. High mounted stop lamp .....	7-60		

## INTERIOR OVERVIEW

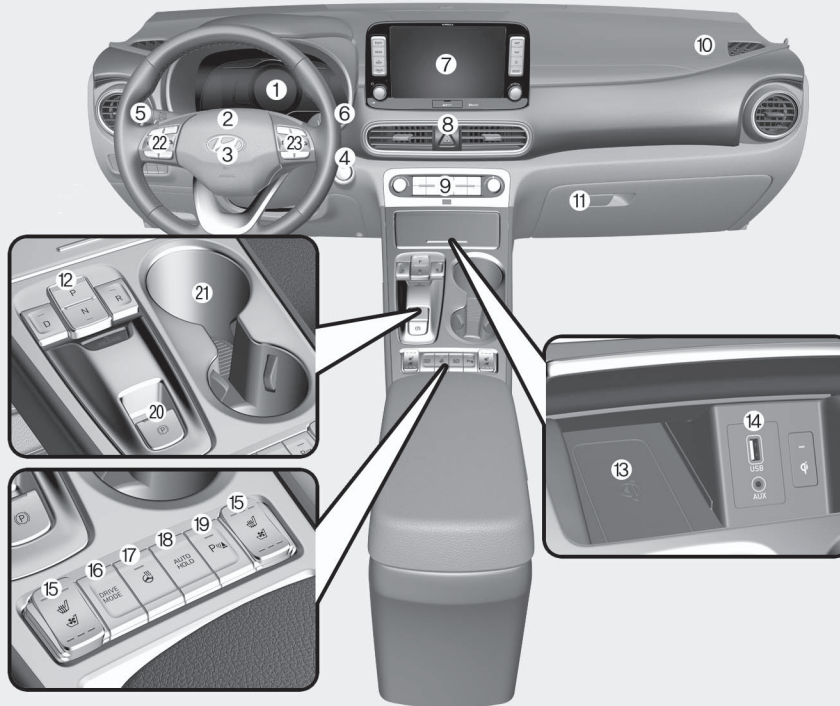


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

- 1. Door lock/unlock button .....3-11
- 2. Side view mirror control switch .....3-30
- 3. Power window lock switch.....3-35
- 4. Central door lock switch .....3-12
- 5. Power window switches .....3-32
- 6. Instrument panel illumination control switch .....3-47
- 7. Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system.....5-62
- 8. Head-up display button .....3-97
- 9. Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system .....5-75
- 10. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button .....5-42
- 11. AUTO/LOCK mode selection button ....H18
- 12. Hood release lever .....3-41
- 13. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever .....3-17
- 14. Steering wheel .....3-16
- 15. Seat.....2-4
- 16. Fuse panel .....7-40

OOSEV018003N

## INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

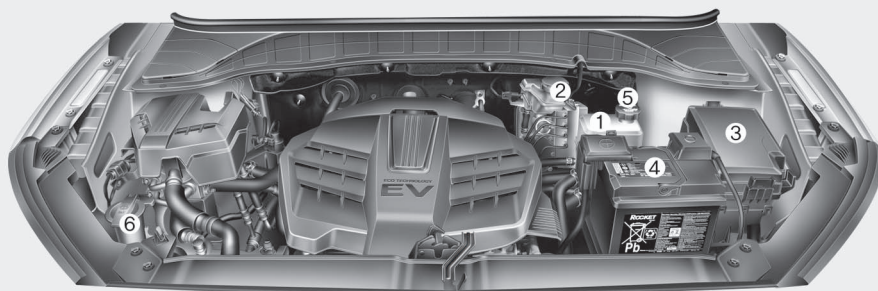


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster .....3-46
2. Horn .....3-18
3. Driver's front air bag .....2-49
4. POWER button .....5-6
5. Light control/Turn signals .....3-99
6. Wiper/Washer .....3-110
7. Audio system/Navigation system .....4-4
8. Hazard warning flasher switch .....6-2
9. Automatic climate control system .....3-119
10. Passenger's front air bag .....2-49
11. Glove box .....3-137
12. Push button gear shift selector.....5-11
13. Wireless cellular phone  
charging system .....3-142
14. Aux, USB and iPod® .....4-2
15. Seat heater/ .....2-20  
Ventilated front seat .....2-22
16. Drive mode button .....5-48
17. Heated steering wheel .....3-18
18. Auto Hold switch.....5-36
19. Parking Distance Warning (Reverse)  
OFF button .....3-115
20. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch..5-30
21. Cup holder .....3-139
22. Steering wheel audio controls/ .....4-3  
Bluetooth® wireless technology  
hands-free controls.....4-4
23. Cruise controls/ .....5-88  
Smart cruise controls .....5-93

OOSEV018004N

## EV DRIVE MOTOR COMPARTMENT



- 1. Coolant reservoir .....7-12
- 2. Brake fluid reservoir .....7-13
- 3. Fuse box .....7-41
- 4. Auxiliary battery (12 volt) .....7-21
- 5. Coolant reservoir cap.....7-12
- 6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir .....7-14

The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OOSEV078001

# Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

<b>Important Safety Precautions</b> .....	2-2
Always Wear Your Seat Belt .....	2-2
Restrain All Children .....	2-2
Air Bag Hazards.....	2-2
Driver Distraction .....	2-2
Control Your Speed.....	2-3
Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition.....	2-3
<b>Seats</b> .....	2-4
Safety Precautions .....	2-5
Front Seats .....	2-6
Rear Seats.....	2-13
Head Restraints .....	2-16
Seat Heaters and Ventilated Seats.....	2-20
<b>Seat Belts</b> .....	2-23
Seat Belt Safety Precautions.....	2-23
Seat Belt Warning Light .....	2-24
Seat Belt Restraint System.....	2-26
Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions.....	2-32
Care of Seat Belts.....	2-35

<b>Child Restraint System (CRS)</b> .....	2-36
Children Always in the Rear .....	2-36
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) .....	2-37
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	2-39
<b>Air Bag</b>	
- <b>Advanced Supplemental Restraint System</b> .....	2-47
Where Are the Air Bags? .....	2-49
How Does the Air Bag System Operate?.....	2-52
What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates.....	2-56
Occupant Classification System (OCS).....	2-57
Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision? .....	2-63
SRS Care.....	2-68
Additional Safety Precautions .....	2-69
Air Bag Warning Labels.....	2-69

### IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

#### Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, **ALWAYS** make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

#### Restrain All Children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

#### Air Bag Hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

#### Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

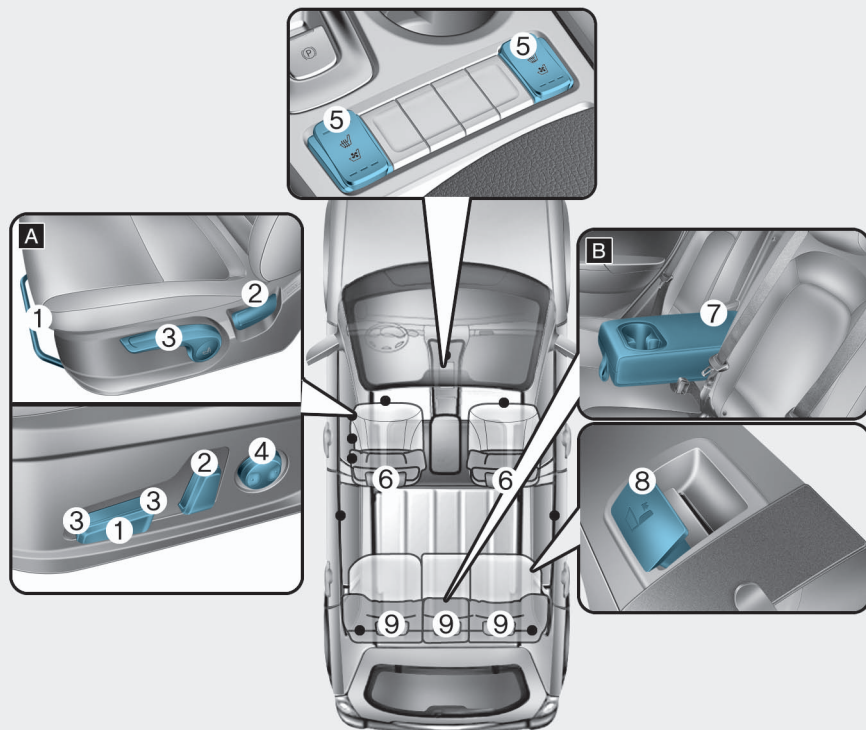
### Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

### Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## SEATS



### Front seats

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion tilt (for power seat)\* / Seat cushion height\*
4. Lumbar support (Driver's seat)\*
5. Seat warmer\* / Air ventilation seat \*
6. Headrest

### Rear seats

7. Armrest\*
8. Seatback folding
9. Headrest

\* : if equipped

[A] : Front seat, [B] : Rear seat

OOSEV038026N

## Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

### WARNING

**Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.**

## *Air bags*

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

### WARNING

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the steering wheel and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

### Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Adults and children who have outgrown a booster seat must be restrained using the seat belts.

#### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER** use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- **Always** position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- **NEVER** allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

### Front Seats

#### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER** attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.

- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

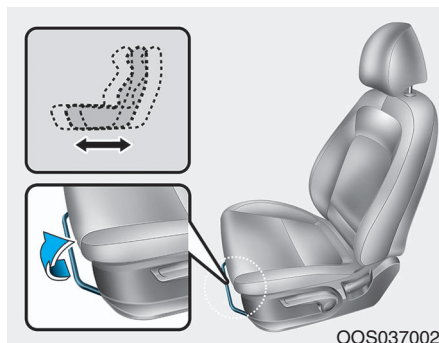
**CAUTION**

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

***Manual adjustment (if equipped)***

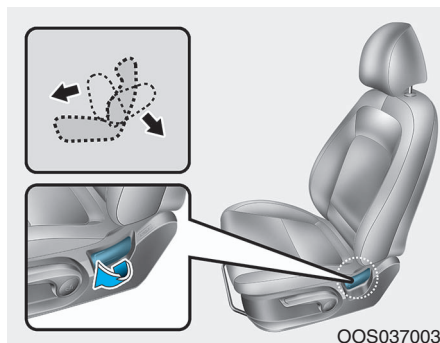
The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

### WARNING

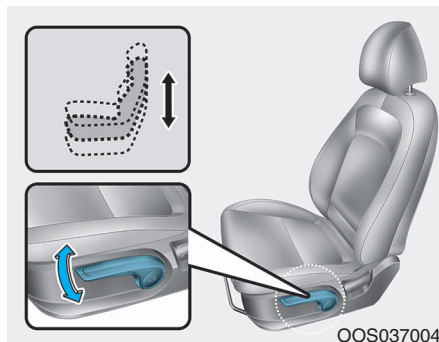
**NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



#### Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down on the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up on the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

#### ***Power adjustment (if equipped)***

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

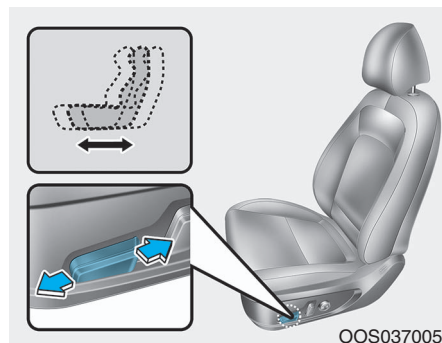
#### **⚠ WARNING**

**NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. Children might push the adjustment switch accidentally and get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

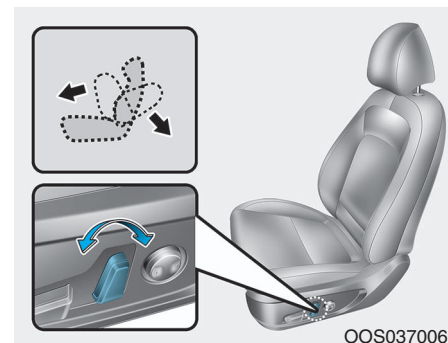
- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.



#### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



#### Seatback angle

To adjust the seatback:

1. Rotate the top of control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

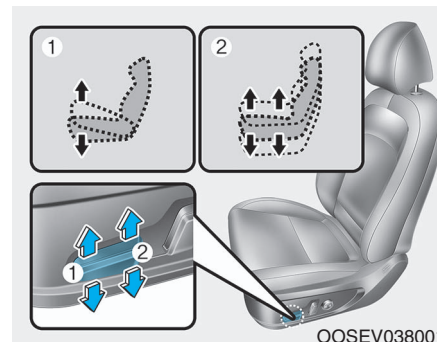
#### WARNING

**NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving. Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should **ALWAYS** sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



OOSEV038001

#### Seat cushion tilt (1, if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

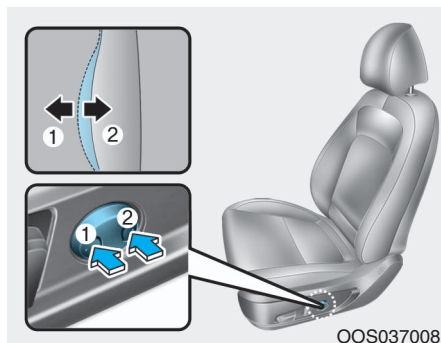
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

#### Seat cushion height (2, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

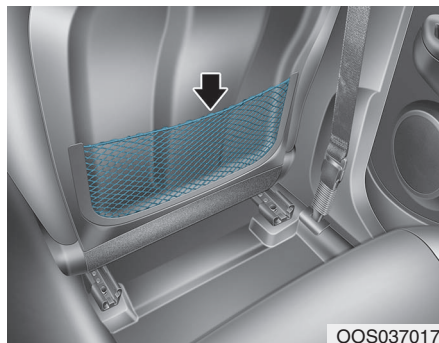


### Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

### Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.



### CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.



### WARNING

To prevent the Occupant Classification System from malfunctioning:

Do not hang onto the front seatback.

## Rear Seats

### Folding the rear seat

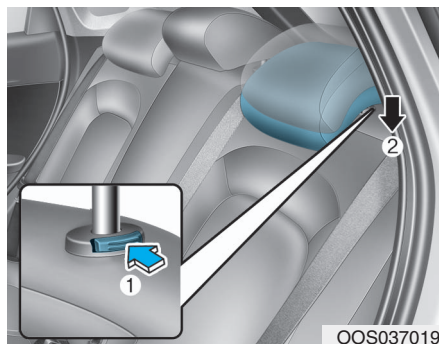
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

#### WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

To fold down the rear seatback:

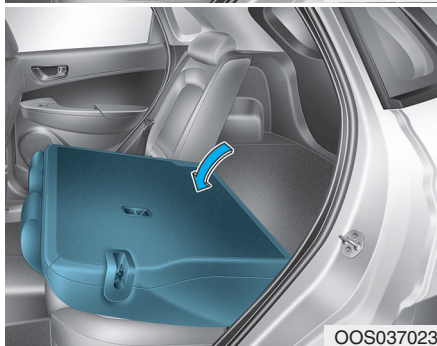
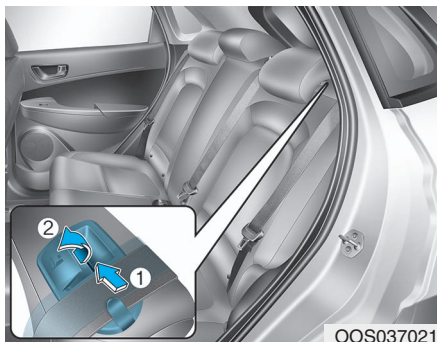
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.



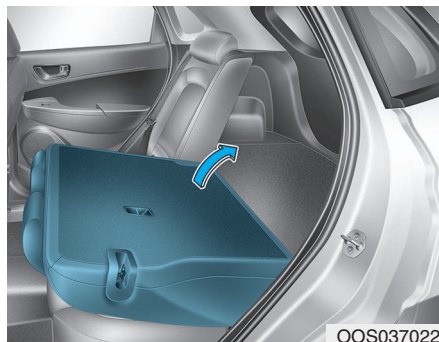
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the head restraint (2).



3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.



4. Remove the belt from the guide (1) and pull up the seatback folding lever (2), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and unfold the seatback to the upright position. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. Return the belt in the guide.

### WARNING

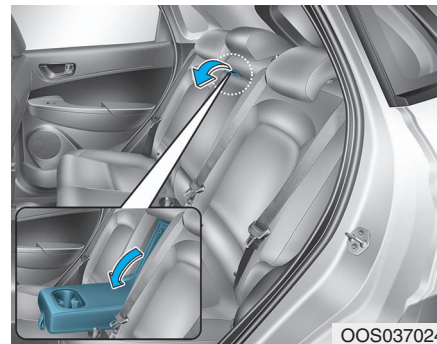
When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

**⚠ WARNING**

Make sure the vehicle is off, shifted to (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift button is inadvertently pressed to another position.

**Armrest**

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down by using the strap from the seatback to use it.

### Head Restraints

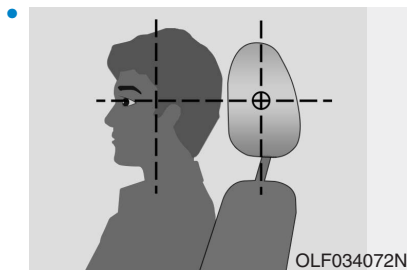
The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.



#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.



Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- **NEVER** adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.

#### NOTICE

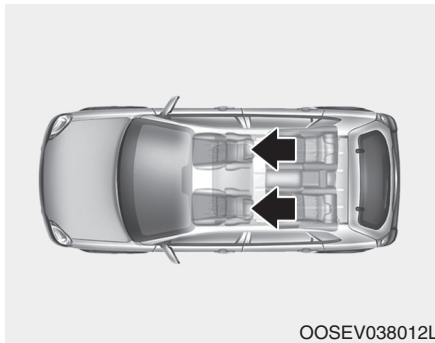
To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the head restraints.



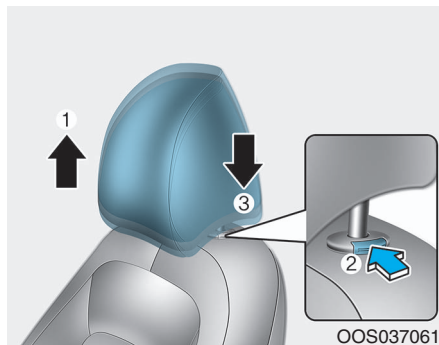
#### CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

## Front seat head restraints



The vehicle's front and passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.



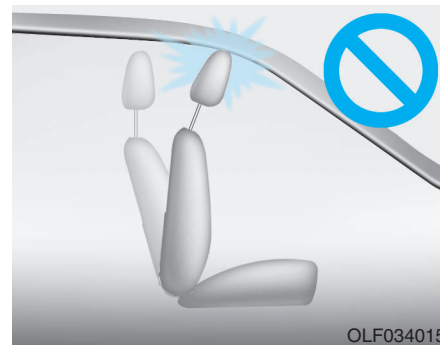
### Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

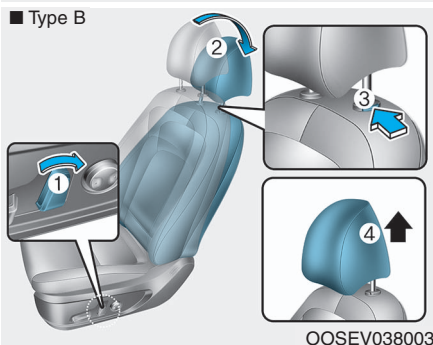
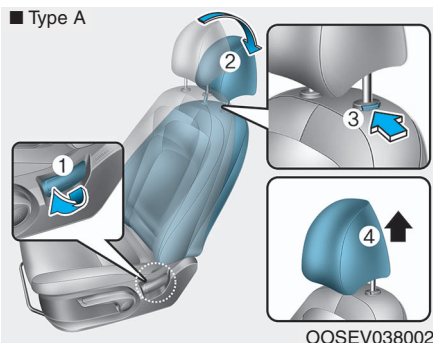
To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



### NOTICE

**If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.**

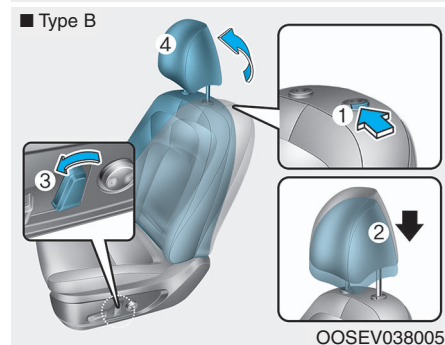
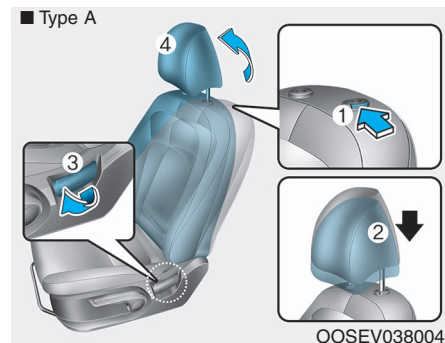


### Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) rearward using the seatback angle lever/switch (1).

2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) while pulling the head restraint up (4).

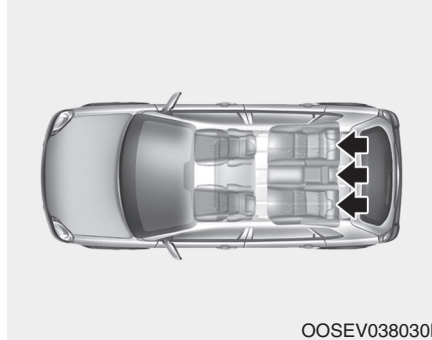


To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).

2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
3. Recline the seatback (4) forward using the seatback angle lever/switch (3).

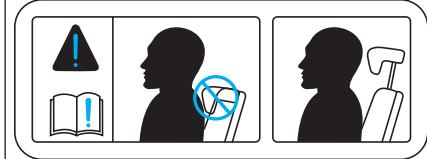
### ***Rear seat head restraints***



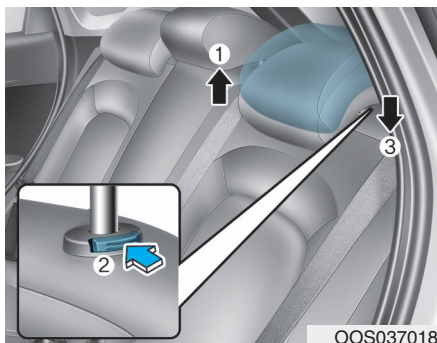
The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

### **CAUTION**

- **Adjust the head restraint so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.**



- **When seating on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraints to the lowest.**



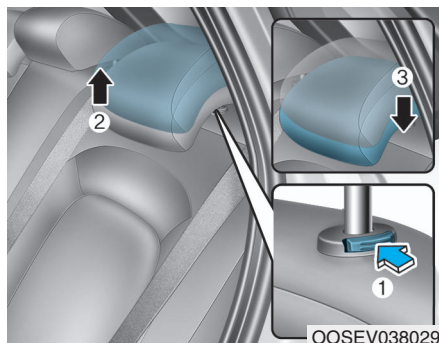
### Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



### Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button (1) while pulling the head restraint up (2).

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

## Seat Heaters and Ventilated Seats

### Front seat heaters

Seat heaters are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

### WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time. Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed. People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

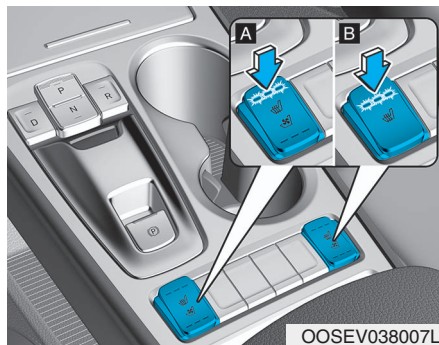
## ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER** place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat heater is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.


## NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seats:**

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat heaters.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat heater.**

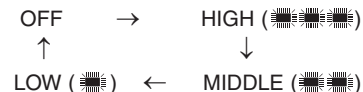


[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

While the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat heater is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

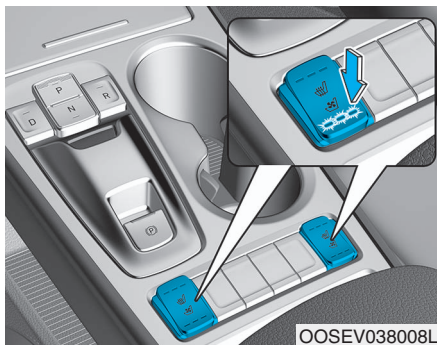


- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat heater defaults to the OFF position whenever the POWER button is in the ON position.

## **i** Information


**With the seat heater switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.**

### Ventilated front seats (if equipped)

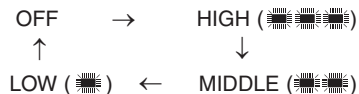


The ventilated front seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the ventilated seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the vehicle is in the ready mode (  ), push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the ventilated seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The ventilated seats defaults to the OFF position each time the POWER button is placed to the ON position.

#### NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the ventilated seat:**

- Use the ventilated seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the ventilated seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the ventilated seat to malfunction.**
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**

- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.**
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.**
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the ventilated seat.**
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

### Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most states require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

#### WARNING

Seat belts must be used by **ALL** passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS** properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.

- **NEVER** allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Always wear both the shoulder portion and lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.

- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- **NEVER** unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

### WARNING

**Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:**

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing
- Damaged hardware
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent

### Seat Belt Warning Light



#### Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the POWER button to the ON position regardless of belt fastening. At this time, if the seat belt is not fastened a warning chime will sound for 6 seconds.

If you do not fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you do not fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



### Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the POWER button to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If you do not fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you do not fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

### **i** Information

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.

Also, when the front passenger gets out of the vehicle while the warning is activating, the warning may continue for 6 seconds even after the passenger gets off.

- The front passenger's seat belt warning light may not properly operate if the front passenger does not sit properly in the seat.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, or electronic devices, etc. are placed directly on the front passenger seat.

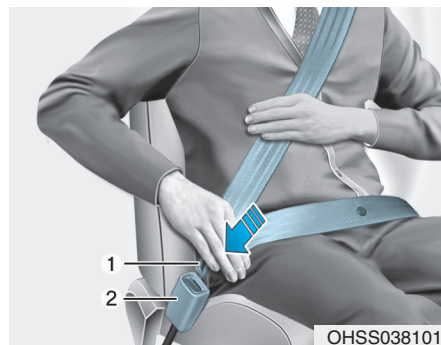
### Seat Belt Restraint System

#### WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

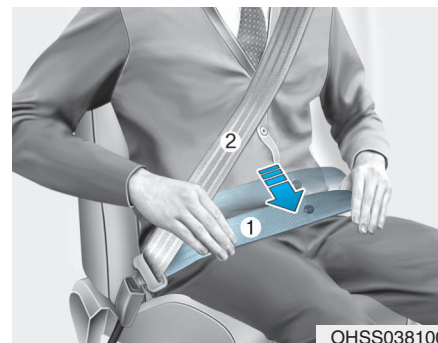
- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

#### *Seat Belt-Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor*



#### To fasten your seat belt:

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

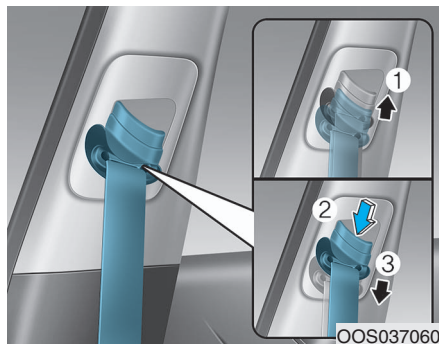
**NOTICE**

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

**Height adjustment**

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the three different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

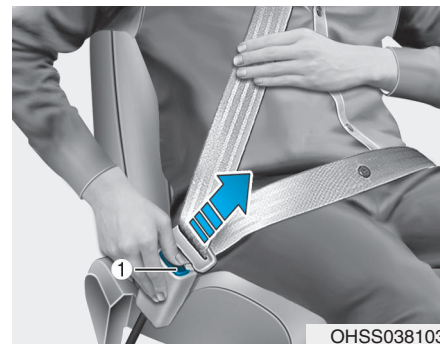
The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

**To release your seat belt:**

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

### ***Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system with convertible locking retractor***

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, **NEVER** place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

#### **To fasten your seat belt:**

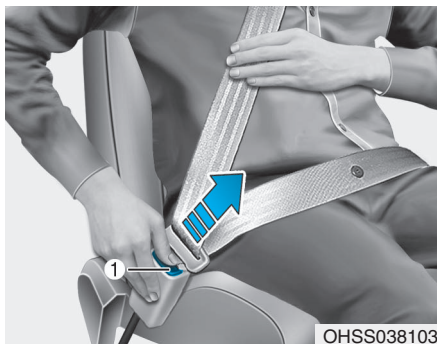
Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to the "Using a Child Restraint System" section in this chapter.

#### **NOTICE**

**Although the seat belt retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, the emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seat while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain your body.**

**To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.**



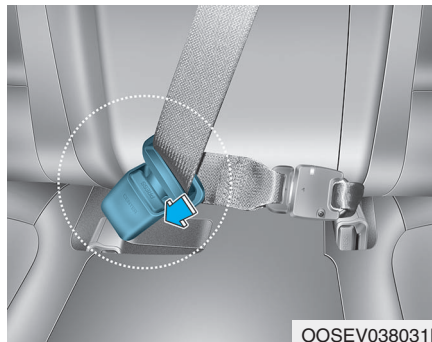
OHSS038103

#### **To release your seat belt:**

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

#### **Rear center seat belt**



OOSEV038031L

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.**

**If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.**

#### **Pre-tensioner seat belt (Driver and front passenger)**



OTL035053

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pretensioner and Emergency Fastening Device System). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The Emergency Fastening Device System may be activated in certain crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal or side collision(s), the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

### (1) Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

### (2) Emergency Fastening Device System

The purpose of the Emergency Fastening Device System is to make sure that the pelvic belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

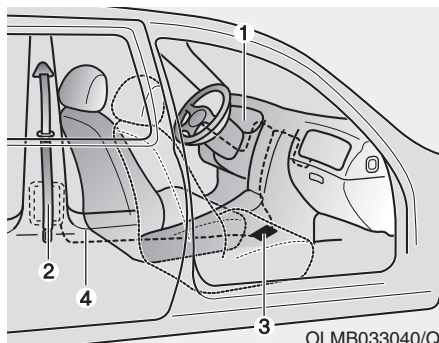
If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

### WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

### WARNING

**Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioners become hot and can burn you.**



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner
3. SRS control module
4. Emergency fastening device

#### NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the POWER button is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS air bags as soon as possible.

#### NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

### Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions

#### ***Seat belt use during pregnancy***

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt line so that it fits snugly and as low as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen.

#### **WARNING**

- **A pregnant woman or a patient is more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.**
- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

#### ***Seat belt use and children***

##### **Infant and small children**

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

 **WARNING**

**ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child's height and weight.**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard FMVSS 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

### **Larger children**

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat. Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

### **WARNING**

- **Always make sure children are wearing their seat belts and that they are properly adjusted before driving.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

### ***Transporting an injured person***

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### ***One person per belt***

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

### ***Do not lie down***

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) are greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving.

A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front or rear seats are in a reclined position.

 **WARNING**

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

### Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

#### *Periodic inspection*

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### *Keep belts clean and dry*

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

#### *When to replace seat belts*

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

### Children Always in the Rear

#### WARNING

**Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.**

**Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.**

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

### **Child restraint system (CRS)**

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

#### **WARNING**

**An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:**

- **NEVER** install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.
- Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.

- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child restraint system manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.

### **Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)**

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

### ***Child restraint system types***

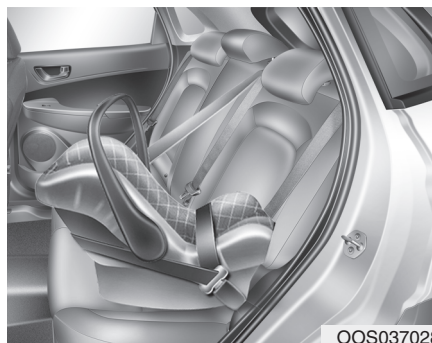
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rearward-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

#### **Rearward-facing child seats**

##### **⚠ WARNING**

**NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**

**Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.**



OOS037028

A rearward-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rearward-facing infant child restraint.

Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue to use a rearward-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.



### Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child.

Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly. For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

### ⚠ WARNING

**Before installing your child restraint system always:**

- Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.
- Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.

**Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your vehicle. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your vehicle:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the LATCH system.
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the manufacturer instructions.



### CAUTION

**A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.**

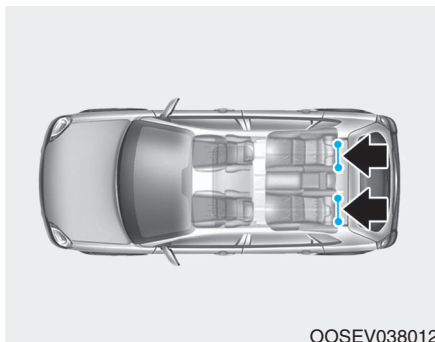
### ***Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH System)***

The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with LATCH attachments.

The child seat manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child seat with its attachments for the LATCH lower anchors.

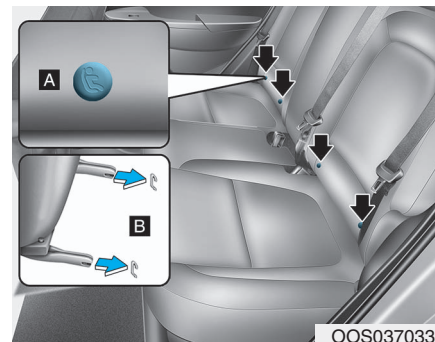


OOSEV038012

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

## ⚠ WARNING

**Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchors can damage the anchors which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.**



OOS037033L

[A] : Lower Anchor Position Indicator,

[B] : Lower Anchor

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the lower anchors in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

### ***Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system***

To install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the lower anchors.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:**

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.

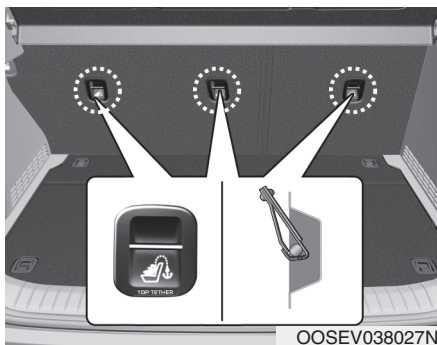
### **NOTICE**

The recommended weight for the LATCH system is under 65 lb (30 kg).

How to determine an appropriate child restraint weight:

Child weight + Child restraint weight < 65 lb (30kg)

## Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system



First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Child restraint hook holders are located on the rear of the seatbacks.

## WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- **NEVER** attach more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- **Do not attach the tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Do not use the tether anchors for adult seat belts or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**



To install the tether anchor:

1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the child restraint seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side.

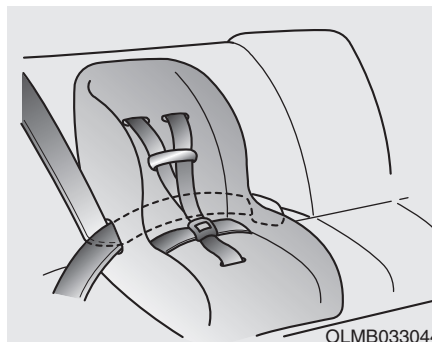
### ***Securing a child restraint with lap/shoulder belt***

When not using the LATCH system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**ALWAYS** place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

**Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.**



#### **Automatic locking mode**

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode to secure a child restraint.

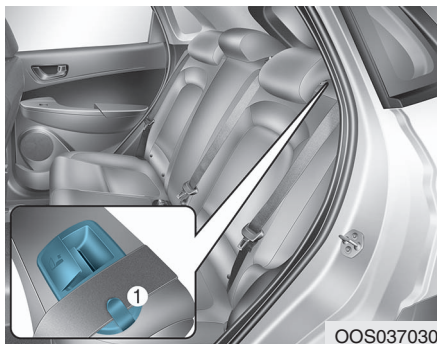
The "Automatic Locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the child restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

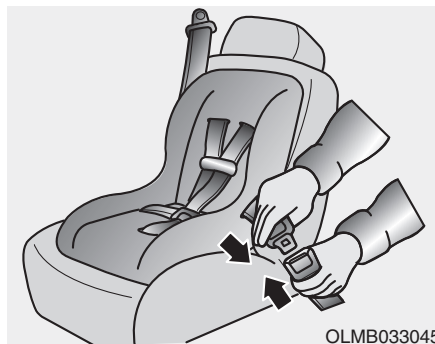
#### **NOTICE**

**When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system" section in this chapter.**



OOS037030

2. Make sure to insert the belt into the guide (1) and check that the seat belt is not twisted.



OLMB033045

3. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

### **i** Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



OLMB033097

4. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" (child restraint) mode.



5. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.

6. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
7. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
8. Double check that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the previous pages for more information.

### NOTICE

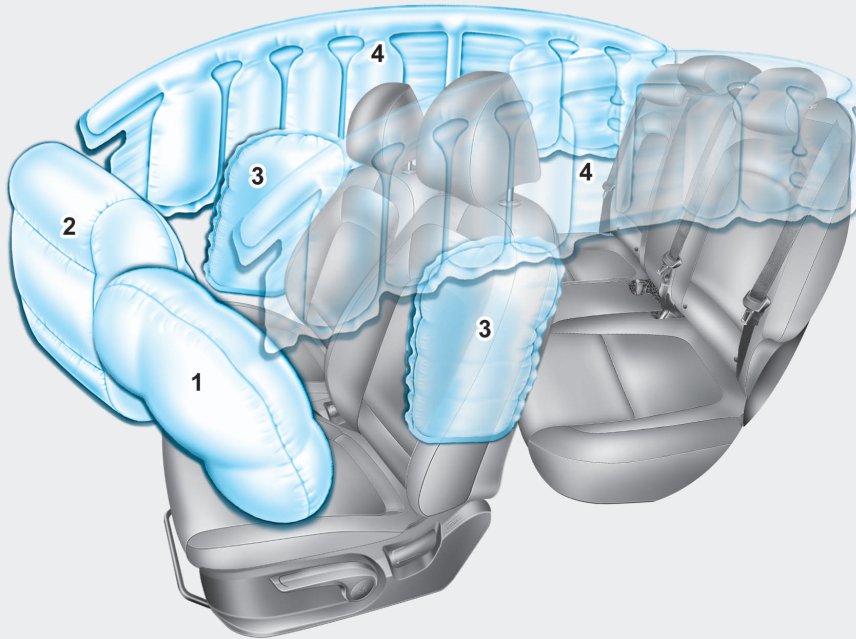
**When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "Automatic Locking" mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**If the retractor is not in the "Automatic Locking" mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the car, including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode.**

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

## AIR BAG – ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OOS037034

This vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

### **WARNING**

#### **AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**ALWAYS** use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

**NEVER** place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

**ABC - Always Buckle Children** under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

**All occupants** should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

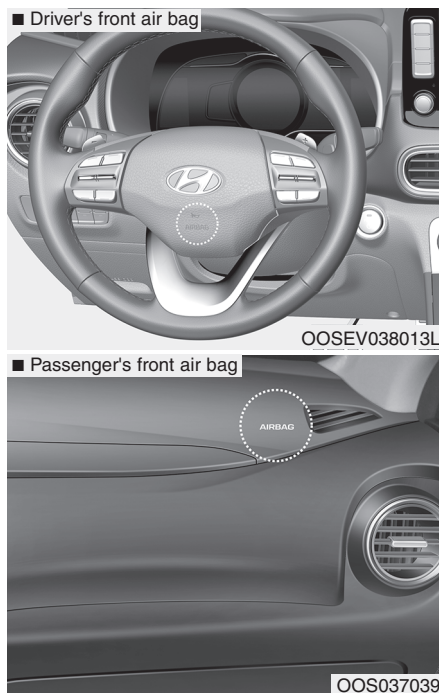
## Where Are the Air Bags?

### ***Driver's and passenger's front air bags***

Your vehicle is equipped with a Advanced Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.



The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

According to the impact severity, the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

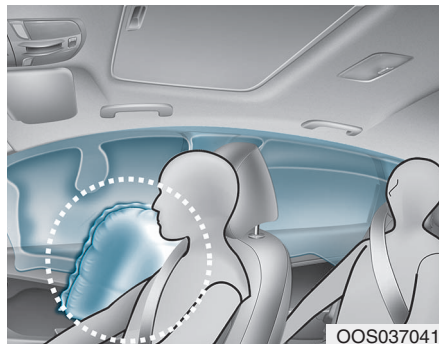
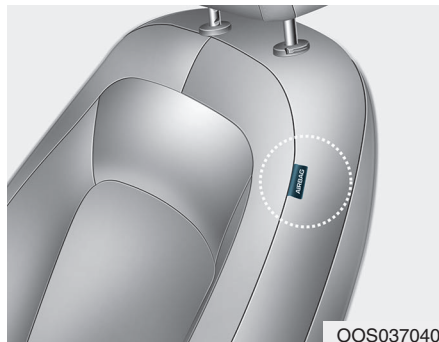
### **⚠ WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:**

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on front windshield and inside mirror.

### Side air bags



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

### WARNING

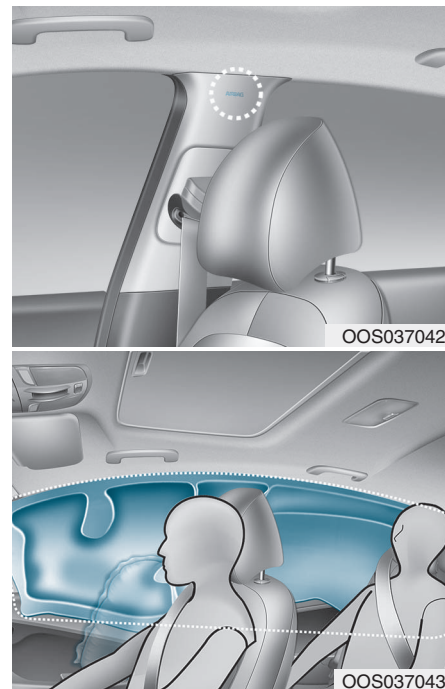
**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.

- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not put any objects between the side airbag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the POWER button is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Curtain air bags*



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

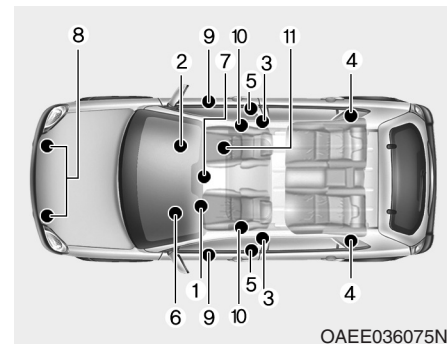
### **WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:**

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

## How Does the Air Bag System Operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules/  
Side impact sensors
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)/  
Rollover sensor
8. Front impact sensors

9. Side pressure sensors
10. Emergency Fastening Device System
11. Occupant classification system

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the POWER button is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.




**SRS warning light**

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential malfunction with your air bag system, which could include your side and curtain air bags used for rollover protection.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.**

**If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:**

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the POWER button is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode.**

**Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.**

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the POWER button is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision, its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in certain side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, side and curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to help reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 10 inches (25 cm) of space to inflate. NHTSA recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

## ⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** place a child restraint in the front passenger seat.  
Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
- **Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.**
- **Never place anything or anyone between the air bag and the seat occupant.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver or the front passenger forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

### **WARNING**

**To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:**

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

### **What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates**

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

## WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

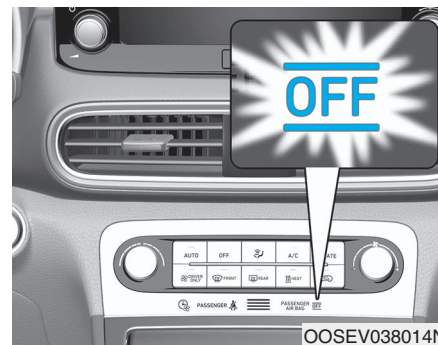
- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold and mild soap.
- Always have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

## **Noise and smoke from inflating air bag**

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

## **Occupant Classification System (OCS)**



Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger's seat.

### **Main components of the Occupant Classification System**

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

The OCS is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

For example, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on the edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF.

You will find the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1-4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the air bag and the seat belt.

The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:

- Failing to sit in an upright position.
- Leaning against the door or center console.
- Sitting towards the sides of the front of the seat.
- Putting their legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
- Wearing the seat belt improperly.
- Reclining the seatback.
- Wearing a thick cloth like ski wear or hip protection wear.
- Putting an additional thick cushion on the seat.
- Putting electrical devices (e.g. notebook, satellite radio) on the seat with inverter charging.

### Condition and operation in the front passenger Occupant Classification System

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult <sup>*1</sup>	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant <sup>*2</sup> or child restraint system with 12 months old <sup>*3</sup> <sup>*4</sup>	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

<sup>\*1</sup> The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

<sup>\*2</sup> Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

<sup>\*3</sup> Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

<sup>\*4</sup> The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

## WARNING

**Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:**



- **NEVER** put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.



- **NEVER** ride with the seat-back reclined when the vehicle is moving.



- **NEVER** place your feet on the front passenger seat-back.



- **NEVER** place your feet or legs on the dashboard.



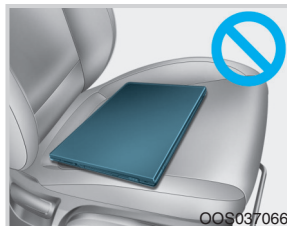
- **NEVER** sit with your hips shifted towards the front of the seat.



- **NEVER** lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.



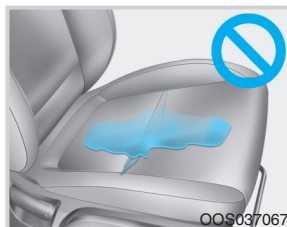
- Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.



- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the passenger seat.
- Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios which use inverter chargers.

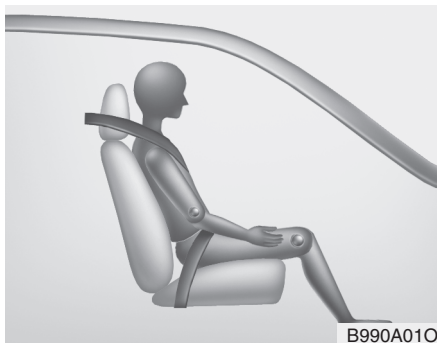


- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.



- If large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the passenger seat, the air bag warning light may illuminate or malfunction. Therefore, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.

- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.
- When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury when in collision. Any of the above could interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in an accident.




### Proper seated position for OCS

If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, place the POWER button in the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag. If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

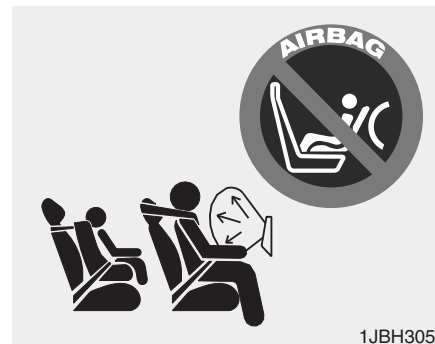
### WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Have your passenger reposition himself in the seat. If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions himself properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the air bag will not inflate.

### NOTICE

The "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the POWER button is in the ON position or after the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

### *Do Not Install a Child Restraint in the Front Passenger's Seat*



Even though your vehicle is equipped with the OCS, never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

 **WARNING**

- **NEVER** place a rear-facing or front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat of the vehicle.
- An inflating frontal air bag could forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always properly restrain children in an appropriate child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

### Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision?

Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision. There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

### *Air bag collision sensors*

 **WARNING**

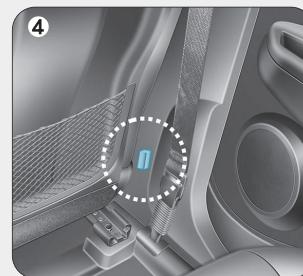
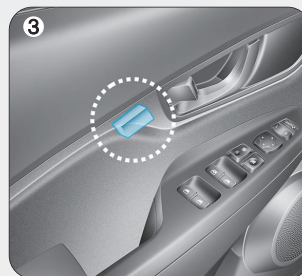
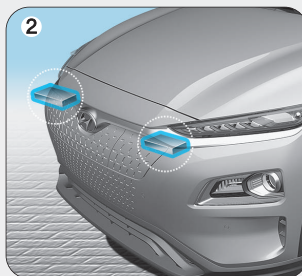
To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine HYUNDAI parts. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.

- Place the **POWER** button in the **OFF** or **ACC** position when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- Have all air bag repairs conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



1. SRS control module/Rollover sensor
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor
4. Side impact sensor



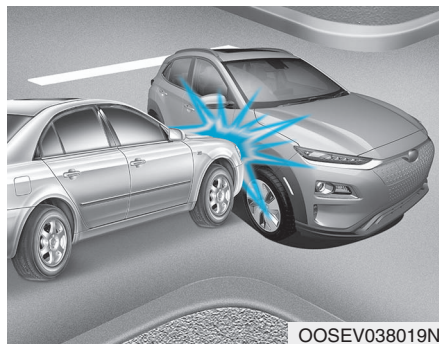
OOSEV038064N/OOSEV038016K/OOSEV038017N/OOS037047/OOS037048

## Air bag inflation conditions



### Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



### Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

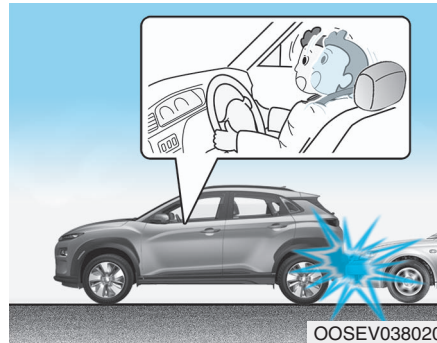
Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

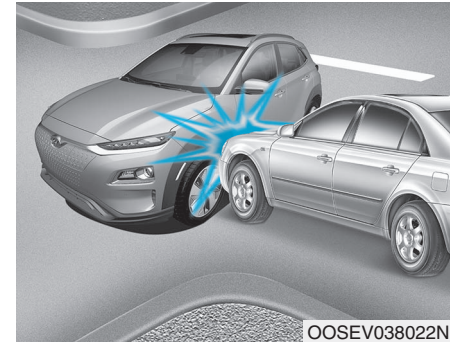
### Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

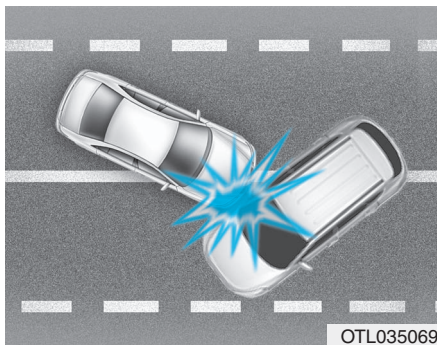


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



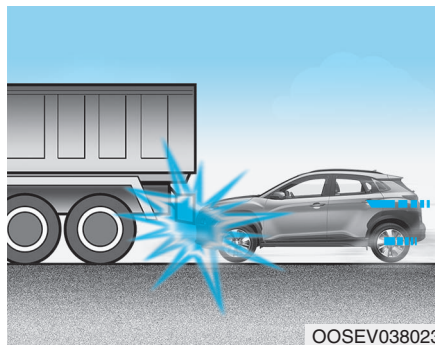
Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



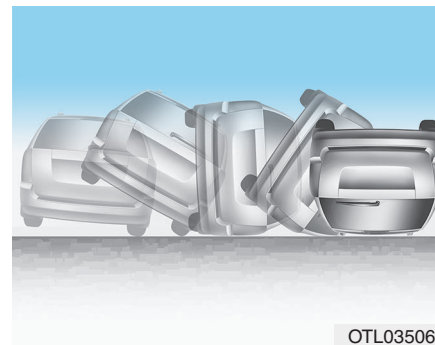
OTL035069

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



OOSEV038023

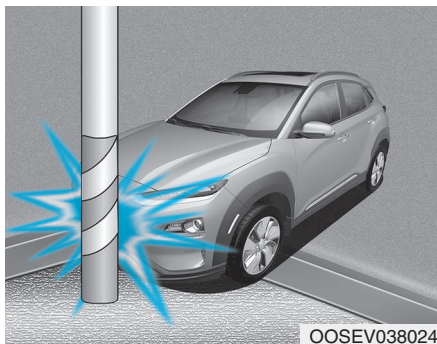
Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.



OTL035068

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment could not provide protection to the occupants.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

### SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the POWER button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.

- Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Always have inflated air bags replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

## Additional Safety Precautions

**Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

**Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

### **Do not modify the front seats.**

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the POWER button is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

**Modifications to accommodate disabilities.** If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the HYUNDAI Customer Connect Center at 800-633-5151.

### ***Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle***

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

## Air Bag Warning Labels



Air bag warning labels, required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

## Convenient features of your vehicle

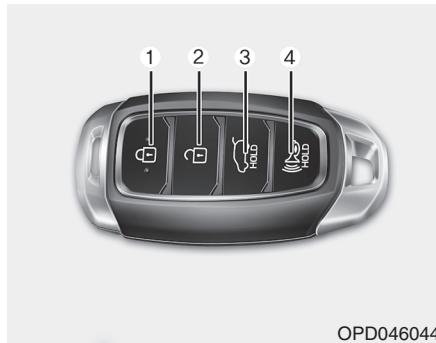
<b>Accessing Your Vehicle .....</b>	<b>3-3</b>
Smart Key .....	3-3
Immobilizer System .....	3-8
<b>Door Locks .....</b>	<b>3-10</b>
Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle .....	3-10
Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle .....	3-11
Automatic Door Lock and Unlock Features .....	3-13
Child-Protector Rear Door Locks .....	3-14
<b>Theft-Alarm System .....</b>	<b>3-15</b>
<b>Steering Wheel .....</b>	<b>3-16</b>
Electric Power Steering (EPS) .....	3-16
Tilt Steering / Telescopic Steering .....	3-17
Horn .....	3-18
Heated Steering Wheel .....	3-18
<b>Mirrors .....</b>	<b>3-19</b>
Inside Rearview Mirror .....	3-19
Side View Mirrors .....	3-29
<b>Windows .....</b>	<b>3-32</b>
Power Windows .....	3-33
<b>Sunroof .....</b>	<b>3-36</b>
Sunroof Opening and Closing .....	3-37
Sliding the Sunroof .....	3-37
Tilting the Sunroof .....	3-38
Sunshade .....	3-39
Resetting the Sunroof .....	3-39
Sunroof Open Warning .....	3-40
<b>Exterior Features .....</b>	<b>3-41</b>
Hood .....	3-41
Liftgate .....	3-43
Charging Door .....	3-45
<b>Instrument Cluster .....</b>	<b>3-46</b>
Instrument Cluster Control .....	3-47
Gauges and Meters .....	3-48
Warning and Indicator lights .....	3-53
LCD Display Messages .....	3-65
<b>LCD Display .....</b>	<b>3-78</b>
LCD Display Control .....	3-78
LCD Display Modes .....	3-79
<b>Trip Computer .....</b>	<b>3-92</b>
<b>Head Up Display (HUD) .....</b>	<b>3-96</b>
<b>Lighting .....</b>	<b>3-99</b>
Exterior Lights .....	3-99
Smart Cornering Lamp .....	3-106
Welcome System .....	3-106
Interior Lights .....	3-107
<b>Wipers and Washers .....</b>	<b>3-110</b>
Front Windshield Wipers .....	3-110
Front Windshield Washers .....	3-112
Rear Window Wiper and Washer .....	3-113

<b>Driver Assist System .....</b>	<b>3-114</b>
Rear View Monitor .....	3-114
Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System .....	3-115
<b>Automatic Climate Control System.....</b>	<b>3-119</b>
Automatic Temperature Control Mode.....	3-120
Manual Temperature Control Mode.....	3-121
System Operation .....	3-128
System Maintenance.....	3-130
<b>Windshield Defrosting and Defogging.....</b>	<b>3-132</b>
To Defog Inside Windshield.....	3-132
To Defrost Outside Windshield.....	3-133
Defogging logic.....	3-133
Auto Defogging System .....	3-133
Rear Window Defroster .....	3-135
<b>Climate Control Additional Features .....</b>	<b>3-136</b>
Cluster ionizer.....	3-136
Automatic Ventilation.....	3-136
<b>Storage Compartment .....</b>	<b>3-137</b>
Center Console Storage .....	3-137
Glove Box.....	3-137
Sunglass Holder .....	3-137

<b>Interior Features .....</b>	<b>3-139</b>
Cup Holder .....	3-139
Sunvisor .....	3-140
Power Outlet .....	3-141
USB Charger .....	3-142
Wireless Cellular Phone Charging System.....	3-142
Clock.....	3-144
Coat Hook .....	3-145
Floor Mat Anchor(s).....	3-145
Luggage Net Holder .....	3-146
Cargo Area Cover.....	3-147

## ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

### Smart Key



Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the rear liftgate.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Liftgate Unlock
4. Panic

### Locking your vehicle



To lock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure all doors, the hood and the liftgate are closed.
2. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
3. Press either the button on the door handle or the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key. The chime will sound once and the hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

### Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the door handle button if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The POWER button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors are open except for the liftgate.

### WARNING

**Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the POWER button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.**

### Unlocking your vehicle



To unlock your vehicle:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press either the button on the door handle or the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. The driver's door will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink two times.

#### Two Press Unlock Feature

The priority for unlocking the driver door only, or unlocking all the doors with one press may be adjusted in the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

The Two Press Unlock feature, when enabled, will require the user to press the door unlock button once for driver door only and twice for unlocking all the doors.

Select or Deselect the Two Press Unlock feature in the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display. The option can be found under the following menu:

User Settings → Door → Two Press Unlock

The Two Press Unlock feature can also be enabled or disabled by pressing the door lock and unlock buttons simultaneously on the Key FOB:

Press and hold both the Door Lock button and the Door Unlock button simultaneously until the hazard warning lights blink.

This will enable or disable the Two Press Unlock feature. Repeat this procedure to enable/disable the mode again.

#### **i** Information

- The door handle buttons will only operate when the smart key is within 28-40 inches (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle
- Either the driver or front passenger door can be opened with the door handle button when the smart key is within this range
- If you press the front passenger outside door handle with the smart key in your possession, all the doors will unlock

### **Opening the liftgate**

To unlock and open the liftgate:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press either the liftgate handle release switch on the vehicle or press and hold the Liftgate Unlock button on the smart key for more than one second. The hazard warning lights will blink two times and the liftgate latch will unlock.
3. Once the liftgate is opened and then closed, the liftgate will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds.

### **i Information**

- The liftgate handle switch will only operate when the smart key is within 28 inches (0.7 m) from the liftgate handle.
- The Liftgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the liftgate. It will not release the latch and open the liftgate automatically. If the Liftgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the liftgate handle switch to open the liftgate.

### **Panic button**

Press and hold the Panic button (4) for more than one second. The horn sounds and hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds. To cancel the panic mode, press any button on the Smart Key.

### **Start-up**

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

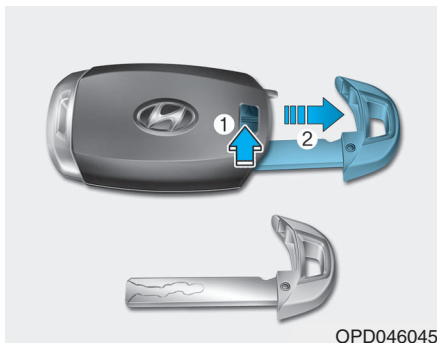
**For information, refer to the "POWER button" section in chapter 5.**

### **NOTICE**

**To prevent damaging the smart key:**

- **Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

### **Mechanical key**



If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB, slide the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then pull the mechanical key (2) outward.

To unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, insert the mechanical key into the key hole in the driver door.

To reinstall the mechanical key into the FOB, insert the key in the top of the key FOB and push inward until a click sound is heard.

### **Loss of a smart key**

A maximum of two Smart Keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining keys to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

### **Smart key precautions**

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

When possible, avoid keeping the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

**NOTICE**

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

**NOTICE**

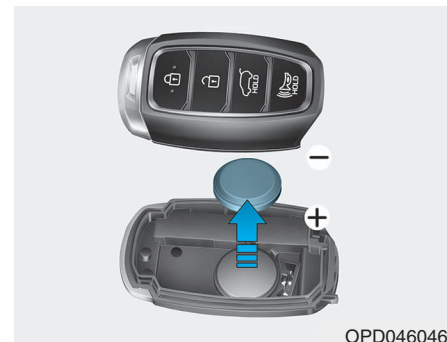
Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

**i Information**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

**Battery replacement**

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Information



**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.**

### Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle's power system is disabled.

When the POWER button is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the POWER button to the OFF position, then press the POWER button to the ON position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

### WARNING

**In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.**

**NOTICE**

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

**i Information**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

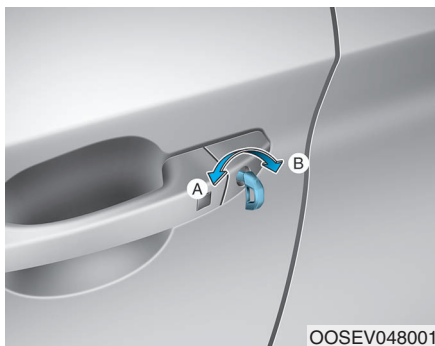
Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

### DOOR LOCKS

#### Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

##### *Mechanical key*



[A] : Lock, [B] : Unlock

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, the driver's door will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle. When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

##### *Smart key*



Press the button on the driver's outside door handle while carrying the Smart Key with you or press the Door Unlock button on the Smart Key, the driver's door will unlock.

If you press the button on the front passenger's outside door, all doors will unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

#### **i** Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- Two press unlock setting can be changed in the User Settings mode on the cluster.

## Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle

### With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- If the inner door handle of either the driver door or passenger door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and the door will open.
- The doors cannot be locked if the smart key is inside the vehicle and any of the doors are open.

### **i** Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

### **i** Information

If the 12V auxiliary battery is low and you cannot use the smart key to lock your vehicle, you may have to lock the doors manually. You can lock the driver's door with the mechanical key in the key FOB and lock the other doors with the lock button on the inside door handle.

### With the central door lock switch

■ Driver's door



■ Passenger's door



The driver side and front passenger side door armrest is equipped with a central door lock switch.

The lock button is indicated by a (🔒) symbol. The unlock button is indicated by a (🔓) symbol.

When the lock button (1) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will lock.

When the unlock button (2) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will unlock.

If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (2) is pressed.

### ⚠ WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

### ⚠ WARNING

**Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.**

 **WARNING**

**Always secure your vehicle.**

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, shift to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

 **CAUTION**

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

 **WARNING**

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.


## Automatic Door Lock and Unlock Features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the cluster LCD display.

### ***Auto LOCK - Enable on Speed***

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 9 mph (15 kph).

### ***Auto LOCK - Enable on Shift***

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode.

### ***Auto UNLOCK - Enable on Shift***

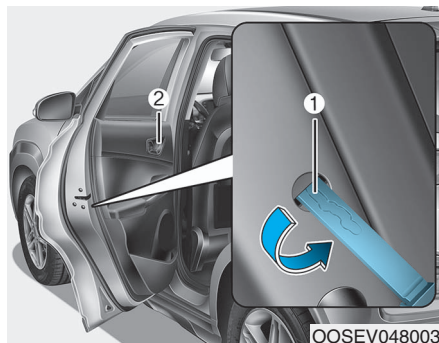
When this feature is set in the LCD cluster display, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

**For more information on these features, refer to the LCD Display section later in this chapter.**

### ***Additional Unlock Safety Feature - Air Bag Deployment***

As an additional safety feature, all doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

### Child-Protector Rear Door Locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

### **! WARNING**

**If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.**

## THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds (repeats 2 times unless the system is disarmed), then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handle with the smart key in your possession.


The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the liftgate, or the hood without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the liftgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the alarm system will not set, check to see that the hood, the liftgate and the doors are all fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

### Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the vehicle (  indicator ON) by directly pressing the POWER button with the smart key.**
- **If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the liftgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.**

### STEERING WHEEL

#### Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### NOTICE

- If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⊙!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

- If a malfunction is detected in the electric power steering (EPS) system, the power steering assist will be disabled. If this occurs, the EPS warning light in the cluster will either turn on or blink. The steering effort when turning may be increased. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

#### Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.

- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.

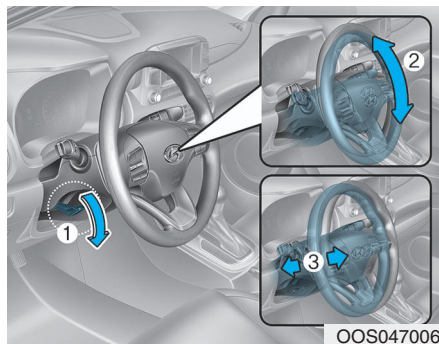
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the POWER button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, you may hear a noise from the electric power steering system. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

## Tilt Steering / Telescopic Steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

### WARNING

**NEVER** adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

### Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.



### CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

### Horn

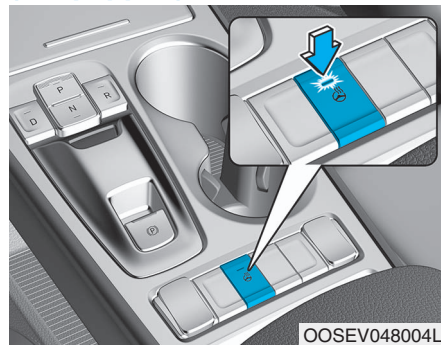


To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

#### NOTICE

**Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.**

### Heated Steering Wheel (if equipped)



When the POWER button is in the ON position or when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after approximately 30 minutes.

#### NOTICE

**Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. The cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.**

## MIRRORS

### Inside Rearview Mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

#### WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head-rests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

#### WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

#### WARNING

**NEVER** adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

#### NOTICE

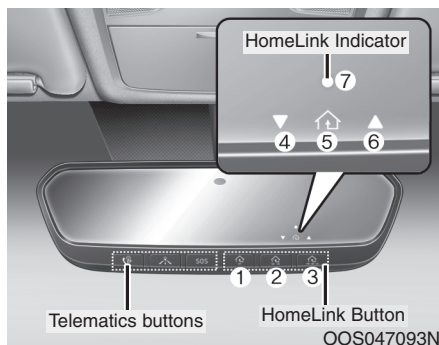
When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

### *Blue Link® center (if equipped)*



For details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide, Navigation Manual or Audio Manual.

### ***Electrochromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system, compass and Blue Link® (if equipped)***



Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System. During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is traveling. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

- (1) HomeLink Channel 1
- (2) HomeLink Channel 2
- (3) HomeLink Channel 3
- (4) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator : Closing or Closed
- (5) HomeLink Operation Indicator
- (6) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator : Opening or Opened
- (7) HomeLink User Interface Indicator

### **Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror**

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

**For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:**

**[www.gentex.com](http://www.gentex.com)**

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

### Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS™ Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-Nav™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

### Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF, but it returns to ON after the ignition is cycled.



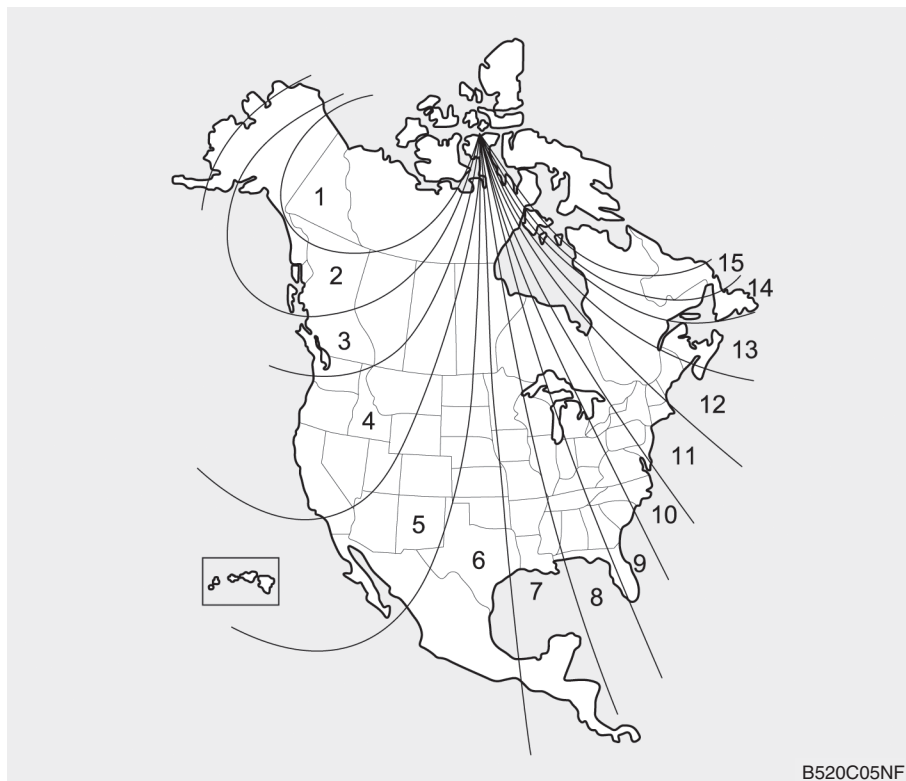
1. Press and release the Control Button within 1 second to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the Control Button again within 1 second to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the Control Button and are detailed below.

### Information

**Press the control button in the hole with a pointed object, such as the tip of a ballpoint pen or similar object.**

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. To compensate for this difference you will need to adjust the Zone setting based on where you live.



To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the Control Button for up to 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Release and press the Control Button and then hold the Control Button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat ...13, 14, 15, 1, 2, ...). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to correct these changes.

If you need to recalibrate the compass:

1. Press and hold the Control Button for more than 6 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared, a "C" will appear in the display.
2. Drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

### Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System can replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures.

Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com), [www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex](http://www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex) or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

### WARNING

**Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.**

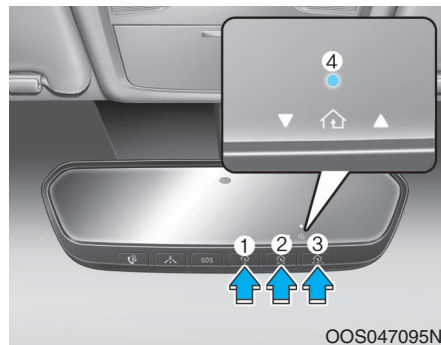
### Programming HomeLink®

Please note the following:

- When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
- Some vehicles may require the ignition switch to be placed in the ACC (or "Accessories") position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink®.
- In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com), [www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex](http://www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex) or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

### Programming

To program most devices, follow these instructions:



1. Press and release (1), (2) or (3) button.
  - If the indicator (4) is turned ON in Orange, go to Step 3) since it is a new programming.
  - If the indicator (4) is continuously turned ON or flashes in Green rapidly several times, go to Step 2) since it is a programmed button.
2. Press and hold the button you wish to program for approximately 15-25 seconds until the LED flashes in Orange for several times.

3. Hold the Garage Door Opener Original Transmitter (OT) near the HomeLink Mirror.



4. Press the Original Transmitter (OT) button until the indicator (4) is turned continuously ON or flashes in Green for approximately 10 seconds and it indicates the programming is completed.
5. However, the indicator (4) flashes in Green continuously, but if the garage door opener does not operate, please continue to follow the step 6 and 7 ("Rolling Code Programming" procedures).

6. Firmly press and release the "Learn," "Smart," or "Program" button while the indicator (4) flashes in Green. Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

### **i** Information

At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) locate the "Learn," "Smart," or "Program" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. At this point programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

### **i** Information

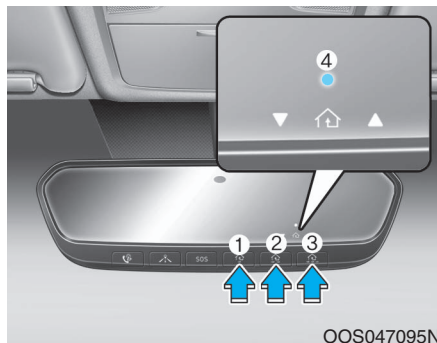
- Some garage door openers require to press the programmed button on the mirror up to three times right after the programming is just completed to operate the garage door.
- The indicator (4) is turned ON in Orange and flashes for about 60 seconds, during the programming mode and if a programming is not succeeded within the 60 seconds, the programming mode will be abort.

HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.

### *Gate operator & Canadian programming*

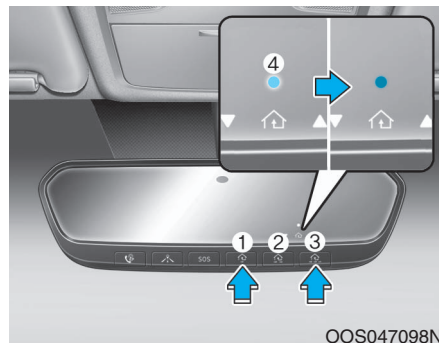
During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button while you press and re-press ("cycle") your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

### Operating HomeLink®



1. Press and release one of the HomeLink buttons (1, 2 or 3) that programmed.
2. The HomeLink indicator (4) will operate as below:
  - Indicates Green and is continuously ON (Fixed Code Garage Door Opener)
  - Flashes in Green rapidly (Rolling Code Garage Door Opener)

### Erasing HomeLink® buttons



1. Press and hold the button (1) and (3) simultaneously.
2. The indicator (4) is turned continuously ON in orange for about 10 seconds.
3. Then the indicator (4) color changes to Green and flashes rapidly.  
Release the buttons once the green indicator flashes.
4. Now HomeLink button (1), (2) and (4) memories are all cleared.

NVS® is a registered trademark and Z-Nav™ is a trademark of the Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan. HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

**FCC ID: NZLUAHL5A**

**IC: 4112A-UAHL5A**

### Information

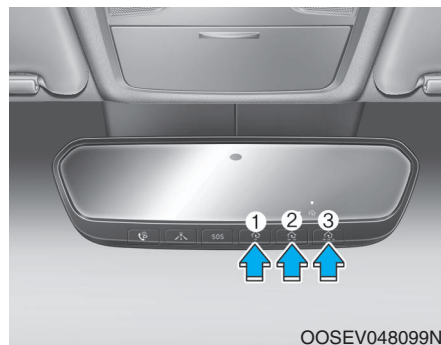
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

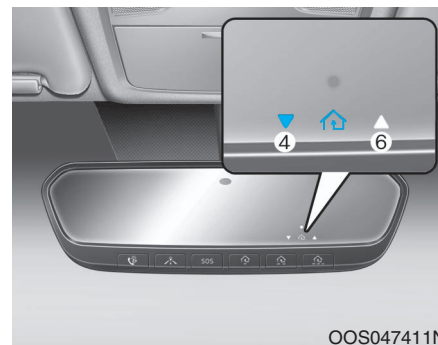
### Two Way Communication Programing

1. Complete the HomeLink "Programming" first.
2. Before the first 10 times HomeLink button is pressed after the programming, the following steps MUST occur to program two way communication. (only for some older garage doors)



OOSEV048099N

3. Press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate the garage door.
4. Once the garage door is stopped, press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the Garage door opener within 1 minute from the time of pressing the programmed HomeLink button on mirror.



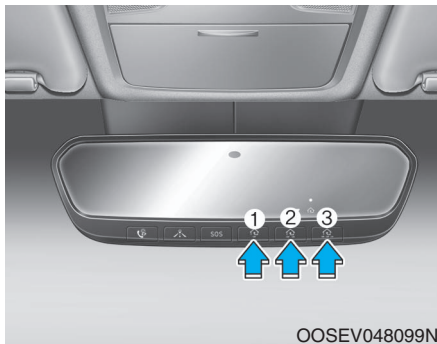
OOS047411N

5. If both indicator (4) and (6) are flashing rapidly for about 5 seconds, the two way synchronization is completed.

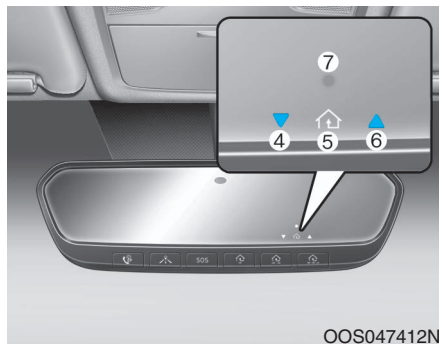
### **i** Information

Some newer garage door openers provide two-way communication synchronizing when programming the original transmitter (OT).

### Operating Two Way Communication



1. Press and release (1), (2) or (3) button.



2. The indicator (4) and (6) operates as below:

- If the indicator (4) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "closing".
- If the indicator (4) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the garage door is "closed".
- If the indicator (6) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "Opening".
- If the indicator (6) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the garage door is "Opened".

- If the indicator (4) or (6) does not turn to Green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

### Recalling Garage Door Status

Homelink mirror with two way communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the buttons "1 and 2" OR "2 and 3" simultaneously.

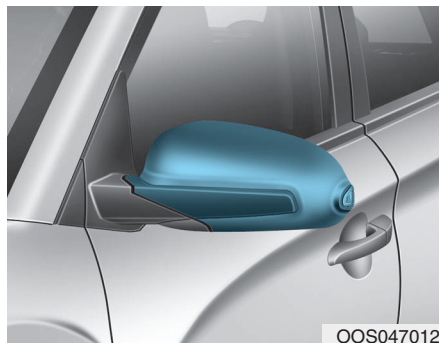
- If the indicator (4) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "closed" properly.
- If the indicator (6) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "open" properly.

### **i** Information

Two way communication range distance between "vehicle" and "garage door opener" is 100m.

The range may be reduced or increased a little due to obstacle conditions around the garage door opener, such as houses or trees.

### Side View Mirrors



Make sure to adjust the side view mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand side view mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The side view mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right side view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside rear view mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

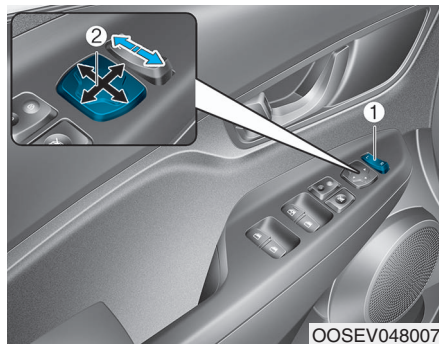
### **NOTICE**

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

### NOTICE

Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

### Adjusting the side view mirror



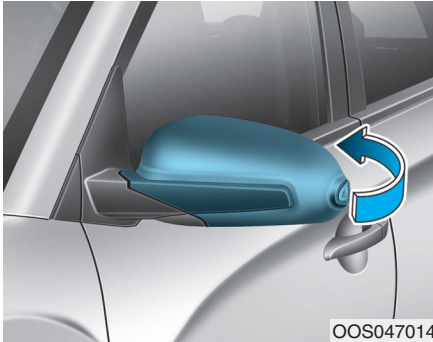
Adjusting the side view mirrors:

1. Press either the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

### NOTICE

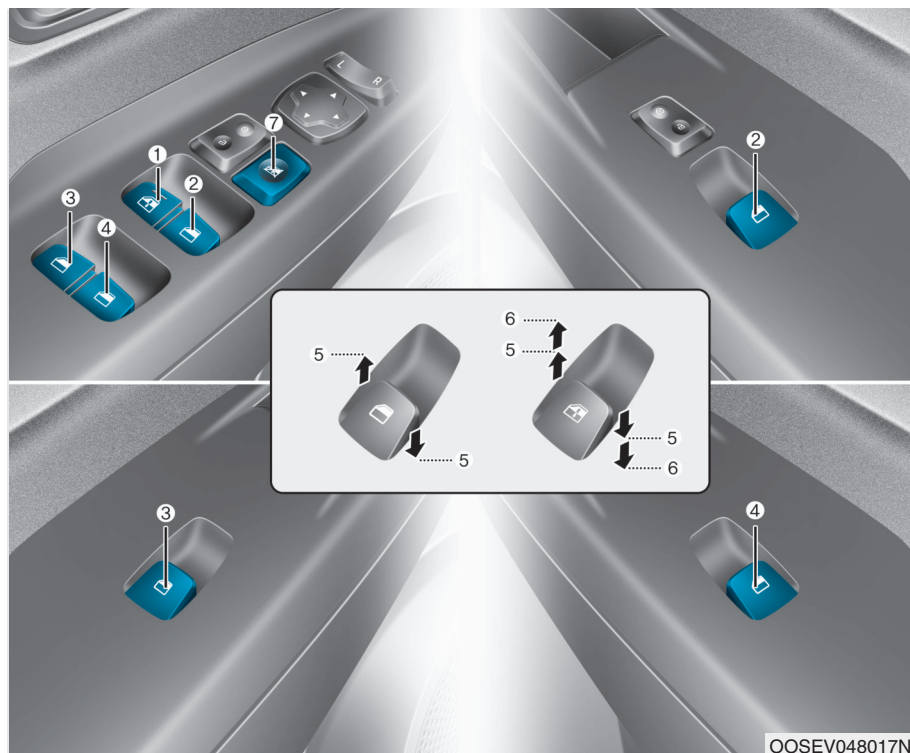
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not attempt to adjust the side view mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

### ***Folding the side view mirrors***



To fold the side view mirrors, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it inwards.

## WINDOWS



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window
- (7) Power window lock switch

## Power Windows

The POWER button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 10 minutes after the POWER button is placed in the ACC or OFF position.

However, as soon as the front doors are opened, electrical power to the windows will be turned off, so the 10-minute period where power to the windows is available will be cancelled.

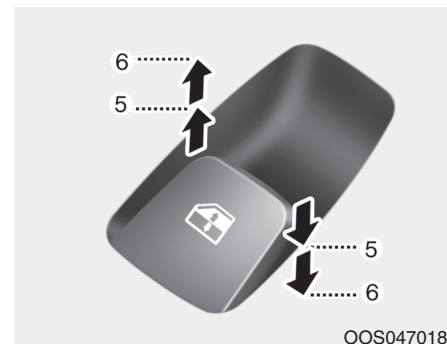
### WARNING

**To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.**

### Information

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

## Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

### ***Auto down window (if equipped)***

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### ***Auto up/down window (if equipped)***

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### ***To reset the power windows***

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

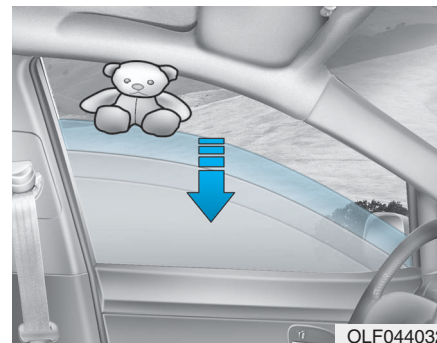
1. Place the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

### ***Automatic reverse (if equipped)***



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 12 inches (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

### **i** Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

### **⚠** WARNING

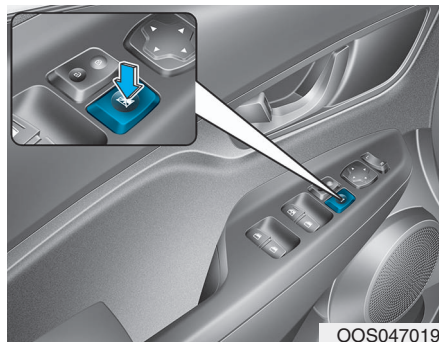
Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 inch (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

### **NOTICE**

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

### **Power window lock switch**



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The rear passenger control will not be able to operate the rear passenger power window
- Note that the front passenger control is still able to operate the front passenger window, and that the driver master control can still operate all the power windows.

### **⚠** WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

### **NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

### SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can be opened, closed, or tilted when the POWER button is in the ON position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 10 minutes after the POWER button is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, as soon as the front doors are opened, electrical power to the sunroof will be turned off, so the 10-minute period where power to the sunroof is available will be cancelled.

#### **i** Information

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

#### **⚠** WARNING

- Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Make sure heads, other body parts or objects are out of the way before using the sunroof.
- Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving, to avoid serious injury.

- Do not leave the vehicle on and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injuries or vehicle damage.

#### **NOTICE**

- Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.
- Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may enter through the sunroof and damage the interior. Also, if the sunroof is left open, risk of theft may be increased.

## Sunroof Opening and Closing



To open:

Press the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

To close:

Press the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

## Sliding the Sunroof

Pressing the sunroof control lever backward or forward momentarily to the second detent position completely opens or closes the sunroof even when the switch is released. To stop the sunroof at the desired position while the sunroof is in operation, press the sunroof control lever backward or forward and release the switch.

### **i** Information

**To minimize wind noise while driving with the sunroof open, it is recommended that you drive with the sunroof slightly closed (i.e. not fully open). For example, the sunroof will be about 3 inches before the maximum open position.**

## Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If the sunroof senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop to allow the object to be cleared.

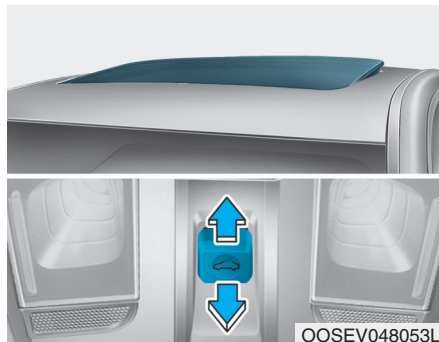
The auto reverse function does not work if a small obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash.

You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

### WARNING

Small objects that can get caught between the sunroof glass and the front glass channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse system. If this occurs, the sunroof glass will not detect the object and will not reverse direction.

### Tilting the Sunroof



Tilt the sunroof open:

Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

To close the sunroof:

Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof closes.

### NOTICE

- Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel which can make a noise.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, otherwise the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.

## Sunshade



OAD045037

The sunshade can be open and closed manually using the sunshade handle. In addition, when you open the sunroof, if the sunshade is still closed, the sunshade will open automatically with the glass when the sunroof opens. When you close the sunroof, you must close the sunshade manually using the sunshade handle.

### NOTICE

**The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.**

## Resetting the Sunroof

The sunroof may need to be reset if the following conditions occur:

- The battery is discharged or disconnected or the sunroof fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The sunroof control lever is not operating correctly

To reset the sunroof, perform the following steps:

1. Place the POWER button to the ON position or start the vehicle ( indicator ON). It is recommended to reset the sunroof while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.
2. Push the control lever forward. The sunroof will close completely or tilt depending on the condition of the sunroof.
3. Release the control lever when the sunroof stops moving.

4. Push the control lever forward about 10 seconds.

- When the sunroof is in the closed position :

The glass will tilt and slightly move up and down.

- When the sunroof is in the tilt position:

The glass will slightly move up and down.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

If you release the lever during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

5. Within 3 seconds, push and hold the control lever forward until the sunroof operates as follows:

Tilt down → Slide Open → Slide Close.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

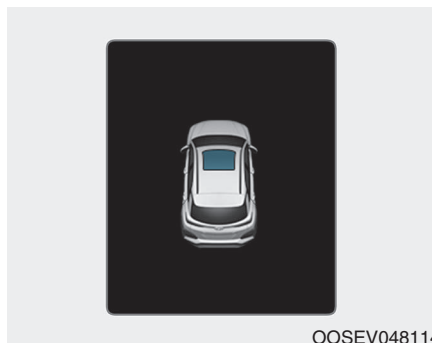
If you release the lever during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

6. Release the sunroof control lever after all steps have completed. The sunroof system has been reset.

### **i** Information

- If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.
- For more detailed information, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Sunroof Open Warning (if equipped)



- If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.
- If the driver turns off the vehicle and opens the door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display until the door is closed or the sunroof is fully closed.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

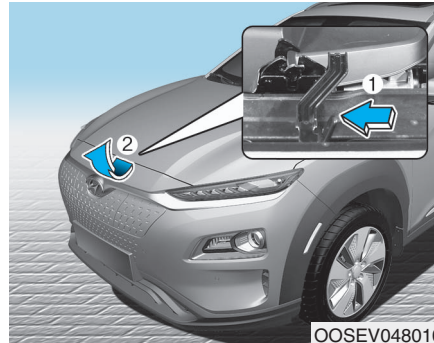
## EXTERIOR FEATURES

### Hood

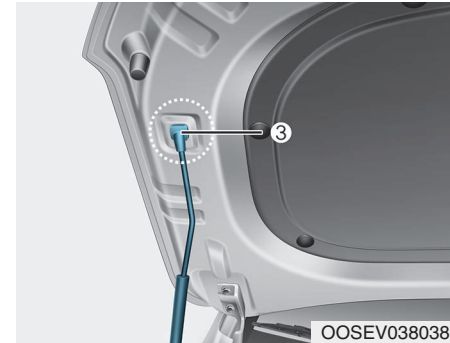
#### Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



4. Pull out the support rod and hold the hood open with the support rod (3).

 **WARNING**

- Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the motor compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

***Closing the hood***

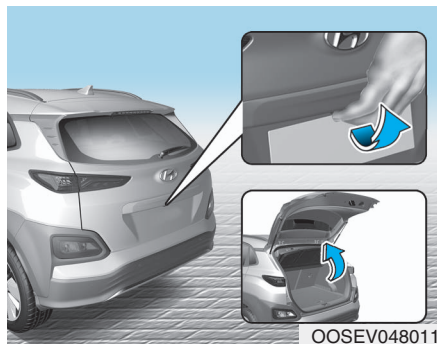
1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the motor compartment to ensure the following:
  - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the motor room area or hood opening area
  - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
  - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

 **WARNING**

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.

## Liftgate

### Opening the liftgate



Before attempting to open the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park). To open the liftgate, perform one the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your smart key. From outside press the liftgate handle switch and open the liftgate.
2. Press and hold the Liftgate Unlock button on the smart key. From outside press the liftgate handle switch and open the liftgate.

3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the liftgate handle switch and open the liftgate.

### Closing the liftgate



Lower the liftgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the liftgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the liftgate handle switch.

### **i** Information

**In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**

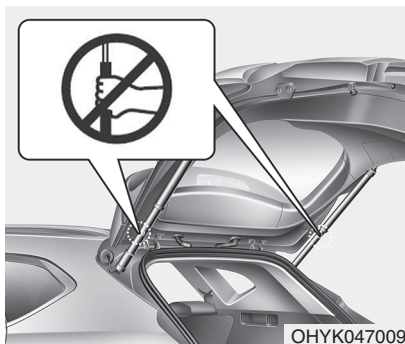
### **⚠ WARNING**

**The liftgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the liftgate.**

### **NOTICE**

**Make certain that you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the liftgate struts and mounting hinges if the liftgate is not closed prior to driving.**

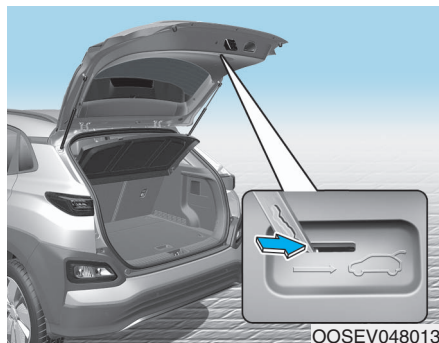
### **WARNING**



**Do not hold on to or try to pull on the liftgate strut. Be aware that the deformation of the liftgate strut may cause vehicle damage and risk of injury.**

### ***Emergency liftgate safety release***

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency liftgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the liftgate inside the vehicle.



To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the mechanical key from the key fob or a small screwdriver into the slot at the bottom of the liftgate inside the luggage compartment.

2. Slide the key or screwdriver to the right to engage the safety release lever.
3. Push the liftgate outward and upward.

### **WARNING**

- **Be aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release lever in your vehicle and know how to open the liftgate using the safety release lever.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

## Charging Door

### Opening the charging door



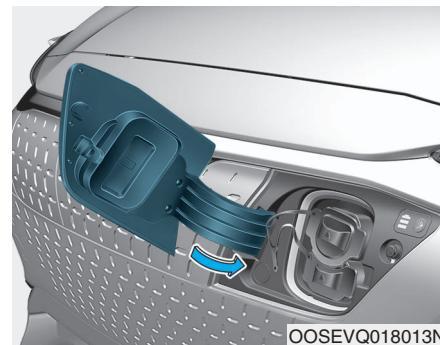
The charging door is located on the front of the vehicle and can be opened when the vehicle doors are unlocked.

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the electronic parking brake.
2. Shift to P (Park) and turn OFF the vehicle using the POWER button.
3. Unlock the vehicle before opening the charging door. From the outside the vehicle, push on the charging door in the area indicated by the arrow to open the door.

### **i** Information

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.

### Closing the charging door



1. After recharging, make sure to install the charging port dust cover(s) before closing the charging door.
2. Push the charging door to the closed and latched position. The charging door must be fully closed before driving the vehicle.

**For more details, refer to the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual which is provided along with this owner's manual.**

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



1. Power/Charge gauge
2. Speedometer
3. Warning and indicator lights
4. LCD display (including Trip computer)
5. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

**The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.  
For more details, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.**

OOSEV048100N

## Instrument Cluster Control

### *Adjusting instrument cluster illumination*

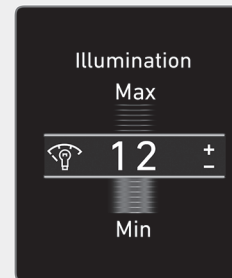


When the vehicle's position lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

## **⚠ WARNING**

**Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. Doing so could lead to driver distraction which may cause an accident and lead to vehicle damage, serious injury, or death.**



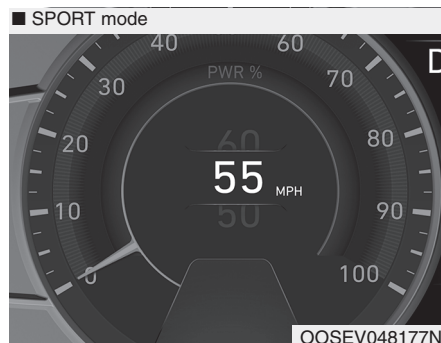
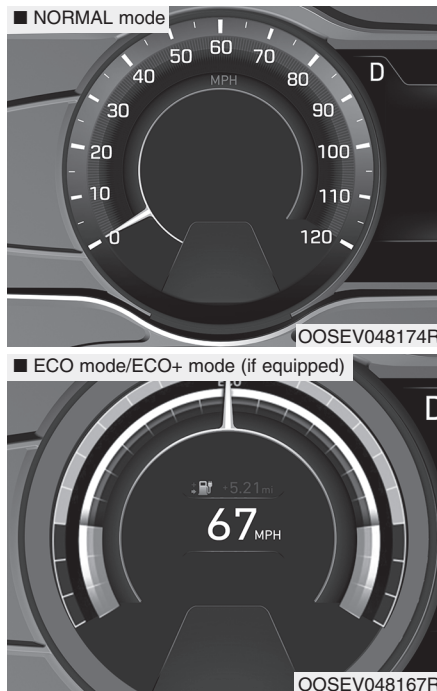
OIK047144L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

**For information regarding the illumination setting on your audio display, refer to the "Setup" section of your Audio or Navigation manual.**

### Gauges and Meters

#### Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

The speedometer is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode System” in chapter 5.

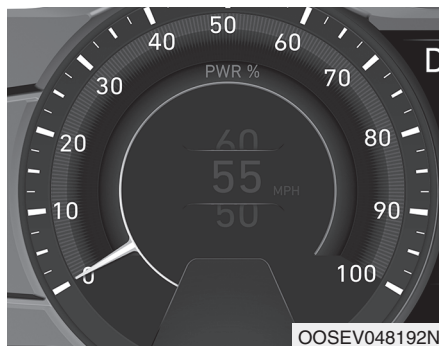
#### Sub speedometer



The sub speedometer is displayed on the cluster when you select ‘Other features → Speedometer subscale’ in the User Settings mode. The sub speedometer is not displayed if you deselect it in the User Setting mode.

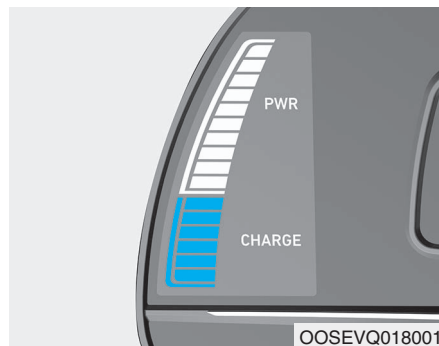
For more details, refer to “LCD Display Mode” in this chapter.

### ***Torque gauge***



The torque gauge shows the real-time torque value while driving when SPORT mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button.

### ***Power/Charge gauge***



The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER :**

This portion of the gauge indicates the amount of electrical power supplied to the EV motor while driving.

- **CHARGE :**

This portion of the gauge indicates the amount of charging to the EV battery when regenerative braking is applied.

### ***State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery***



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

"L (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "H (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

When driving your vehicle for long distances on the highway or in rural areas, make sure to check that the State of Charge (SOC) is sufficient to get to your destination and make sure to map out useable charging locations along your route.



OOSEV048103

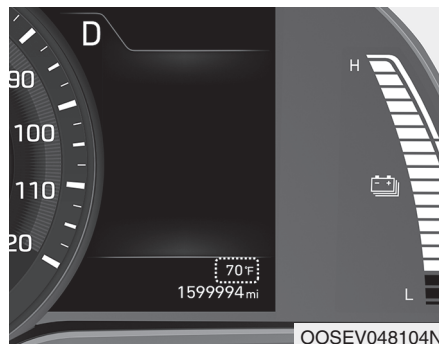
When there are only 2 bars remaining on the gauge, the SOC level is low. The warning lamp turns ON to alert you that the battery must be charged soon.

When the warning lamp turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 12~18 miles (20~30 km) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

### NOTICE

**When there are 1-2 gauge bars left for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.**

### Outside temperature indicator



OOSEV048104N

The outside temperature is shown in the lower portion of the cluster LCD display. The units may be displayed in Fahrenheit (F) or Celsius (C).

- Temperature range : -40°F ~ 140°F  
(-40°C ~ 60°C)

Note that the temperature indicated on the LCD display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F in the User Settings mode in the cluster:

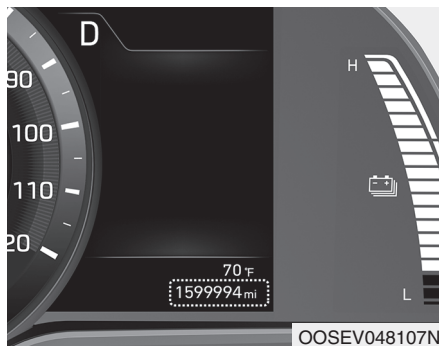
- Go to User Settings Mode → Other → Temperature Unit.

For vehicles equipped with Automatic Climate Control, you can also:

- Press the AUTO button while pressing the OFF button on the climate control unit for 3 seconds

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

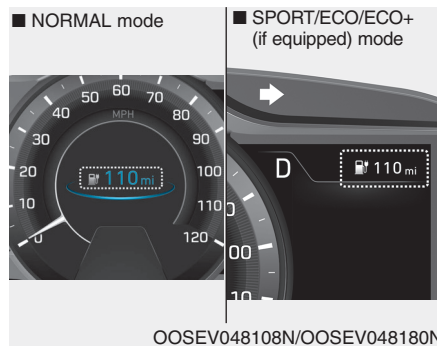
## Odometer



OOSEV048107N

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

## Distance to empty



OOSEV048108N/OOSEV048180N

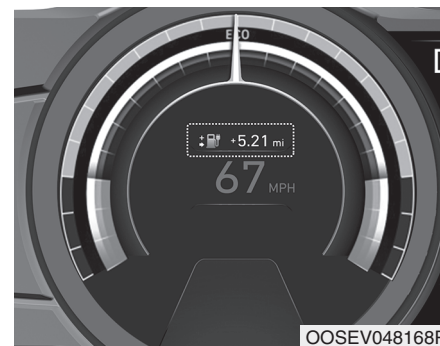
- The EV range is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with remaining level of the high voltage battery.

**For more details, refer to the “EV Range” section in the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual.**

- Note that the range is displayed in different locations in the instrument cluster depending on the current drive mode selection.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode System" in chapter 5.**

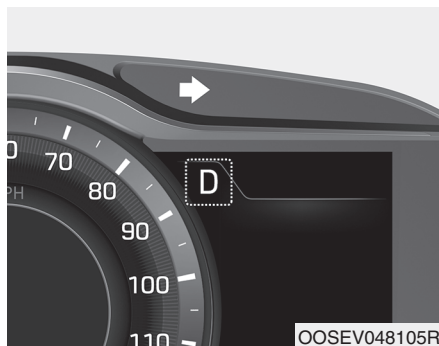
## Range accumulated from regenerative braking



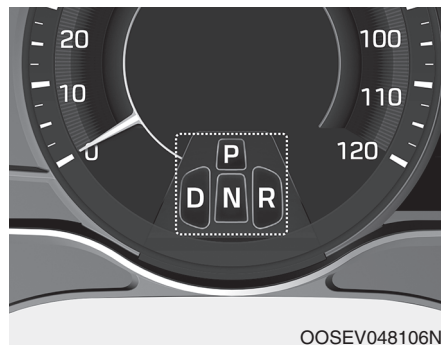
OOSEV048168R

When ECO mode or ECO+ mode (if equipped) is enabled, the speedometer display includes an additional range value which is accumulated as a result of regenerative braking. The value starts from zero and incrementally increases as the energy from regen braking increases. The display resets to zero when the regen level drops to zero (vehicle accelerating, etc.).

### ***Gear shift indicator***



This indicator displays which gear position is selected.

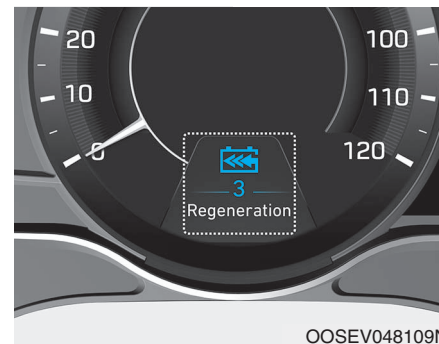


### ***Shift indicator pop-up***

The pop-up indicates the current gear position displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

The shift indicator pop-up function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

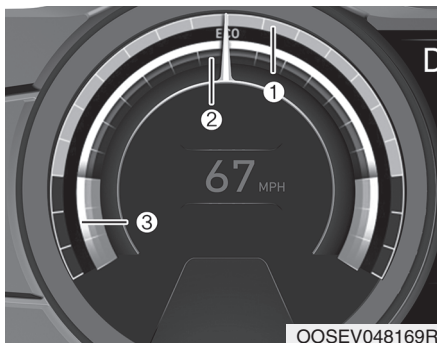
### ***Regenerative braking level indicator***



The level of regenerative braking can be selected by using the paddle shifters on the steering wheel. The level (0 to 3) is displayed in the lower portion of the cluster LCD display.

**For more details, refer to “Regenerative Braking System” in chapter 5.**

### Smart ECO pedal indicator



When ECO mode or ECO+ mode (if equipped) is enabled, the speedometer display includes a Smart ECO Pedal Indicator. The indicator encourages efficient driving by displaying the desired acceleration to achieve optimum range efficiency.

- (1) Eco-driving indicator
- (2) Measure of the driver's acceleration input
- (3) Portion of the display that indicates aggressive acceleration (does not achieve optimum range efficiency)

### Smart ECO Pedal Indicator - Advantages

- Encourages mild acceleration when driving at low speeds.
- Provides a boundary of efficient acceleration - indicator color changes when the accelerator pedal is pressed beyond the boundary.
- Encourages the driver to maintain a constant speed when driving at high speeds.

### Warning and Indicator lights

#### Information

Make sure that all warning lights are **OFF** after starting the vehicle. If any light is still **ON**, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

#### Ready Indicator



#### This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Service Warning Light



#### This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Power Down Warning Light



#### This warning light illuminates:

When the power output from the vehicle is limited. The vehicle is in fail-safe mode.

Power from the vehicle is limited due to one of the following reasons:

- The state of charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery is very low. Typically the Power Down Warning Light will turn ON when the SOC is below 3%.
- The temperature of the EV drive motor or the high voltage battery is either too high (overheating) or too low (freezing)
- There is a problem with either the cooling system or a vehicle system warning has occurred that may interrupt normal driving

### NOTICE

- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.
- When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.

### Charging Indicator Light



#### This warning light illuminates:

- [Red] When charging the high voltage battery.

### **High Voltage Battery Low Level Warning Light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

When the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

### **Supplemental Restraint System Warning Light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Seat Belt Warning Light**



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

**For more details, refer to the "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**

### **Regenerative Brake Warning Light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

### **Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds.
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light remains illuminated when the parking brake is released, check under the hood to see if the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is low.

**If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the vehicle turned off, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (**For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **Dual-diagonal braking system**

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

##### **Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light**

**Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.**

**If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



When the ABS Warning and Parking Brake Warning lamps are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light**

**When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.**

**If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.**

**Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### **Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light**

**When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.**

**If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### ***Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light***



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Charging System Warning Light (for 12-volt battery)***



**This warning light illuminates:**

- If the 12V auxiliary battery voltage is low, or if a system malfunction related to the low voltage DC charging system (LDC) occurs.
- If this warning light comes on while driving, or if this warning light comes on and off intermittently with ignition cycle, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the vehicle is driven continuously with the Charging System Warning Light on, the 12V auxiliary battery may discharge. If this occurs, vehicle operation may be limited.

### ***Low Tire Pressure Warning Light***



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of each underinflated tire is displayed on the LCD display).

**For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.**

This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.**

### WARNING

#### Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position on the side of the road.

### **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light**

EPB

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

### **AUTO HOLD Indicator Light**

AUTO HOLD

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Auto Hold" in chapter 5.**

### **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System Warning Light**



**This warning light illuminates :**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the FCA system is turned off.
- When the radar sensor (if equipped) or cover is blocked with dirt or snow. Check the sensor and cover and clean them using a soft cloth. (Note that some models with FCA do not incorporate a radar sensor.)
- When there is a malfunction with FCA. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System" in chapter 5.**

### **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System Indicator Light**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

- [Green] When the system operating conditions are satisfied for LKA.
- [White] When system operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System" in chapter 5.**

### **LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)**



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

When there is a malfunction with a component or system related to the LED headlamps.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **NOTICE**

**Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.**

### ***Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)***



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the reading on the outside temperature gauge is below 40°F (4°C), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

You can activate or deactivate Icy Road Warning function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

#### ***i* Information**

**If the icy road warning light comes ON while driving, it is an indication that roads may be icy. In this situation, pay close attention to your driving and reduce your vehicle speed as a precaution. Avoid sudden changes in acceleration or braking or sudden changes in steering in order to maintain control of your vehicle while driving in adverse weather conditions.**

### ***Master Warning Light***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

### ***Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
  - If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **This indicator light blinks:**

While the ESC is operating.

**For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.**

### **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.



**For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.**

### **Immobilizer Indicator Light**



**This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the POWER button in the ACC or ON position.

- Once the smart key is detected, you can start the vehicle (  indicator ON).
- The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle (  indicator ON).

**This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:**

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- If the smart key is not detected, you cannot start the vehicle.

**This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:**

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the POWER button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Turn Signal Indicator Light**



#### **This indicator light blinks:**

- When you operate the turn signal indicator.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If either of these conditions occur, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **High Beam Indicator Light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

### **Light ON Indicator Light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the parking lights or headlights are on.

### **High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light (if equipped)**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the High Beam Assist (HBA) system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

**For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) system" in this chapter.**

### ***Cruise Indicator Light***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the cruise control system is enabled.

**For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.**

### ***SPORT Mode Indicator Light***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode System" in chapter 5.**

### ***ECO+ Mode Indicator (if equipped)***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode System" in chapter 5.**

### ***ECO Mode Indicator Light***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode System" in this chapter.**

### ***UTIL (Utility) Mode Indicator***



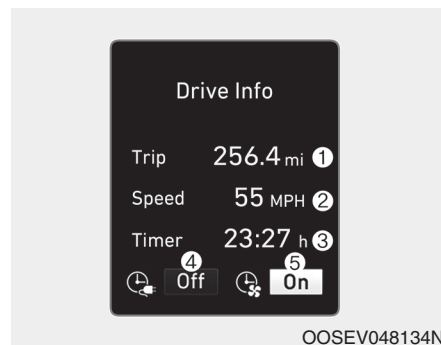
#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When Utility mode is activated from the User Settings mode.

**For more details, refer to the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual which is provided along with this owner's manual.**

## LCD Display Messages

### Driving info display



At the end of each driving cycle, the Driving Info message is displayed. This display shows the trip distance (1), average vehicle speed (2), driving time (3), charging time status (4) and climate time status (5).

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the vehicle, and then goes off automatically. The information is calculated for each time the vehicle is turned on.

### **i** Information

- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to a separately supplied Multimedia System manual for detailed information.

### **Press brake pedal to start vehicle**

This warning message is displayed if the POWER button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

### **Key not in vehicle**

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the POWER button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

### ***Key not detected***

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the POWER button.

### ***Press POWER button again***

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the POWER button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the POWER button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Press POWER button with key***

This warning message is displayed if you press the POWER button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

### ***Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse***

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

### ***Shift to P to start vehicle***

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle without shifting to the P (Park) position.

### ***Shift to P***

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

At this time, the POWER button changes to the ACC position (If you press the POWER button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

### ***Low Key Battery***

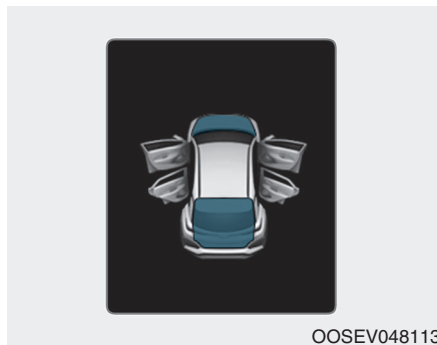
This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the POWER button to the OFF position.

### ***Battery discharging due to external electrical devices***

This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) while parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator***

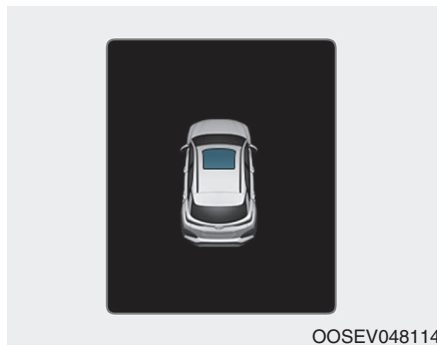


This warning is displayed if any door or the hood or the liftgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/hood/liftgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/hood/liftgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.**

### ***Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)***



This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

### ***Low Pressure***

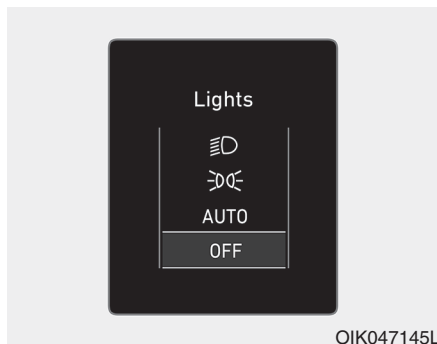


This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low.

The display will indicate which of the tires has low tire pressure and what is the approximate tire pressure value.

**For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.**

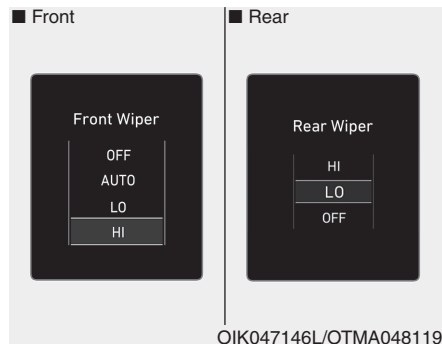
### Lights mode



This indicator displays the exterior lights mode when selected using the headlamp control stalk.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

### Wiper mode



This indicator displays the windshield wiper mode when selected using the windshield wiper stalk.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

### Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Heated Steering Wheel" in this chapter.

### Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

### Check headlight

This warning message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A headlight bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check turn signal***

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check brake light***

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check cornering lamp (if equipped)***

This warning message is displayed if the cornering lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist (HBA) system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) System" in chapter 3.**

***Check headlight LED (if equipped)***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5.**

***Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) System" in chapter 5.**

### ***Check Smart Cruise Control System (if equipped)***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Smart Cruise Control system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go" in chapter 5.**

### ***Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Driver Attention Warning (DAW). Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

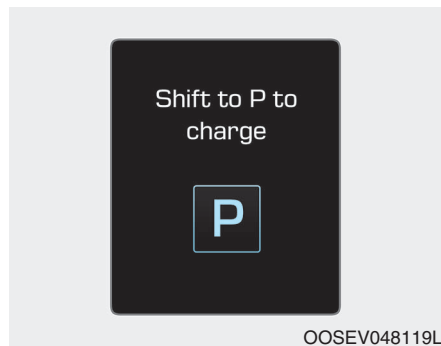
**For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 5.**

### ***Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system***

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

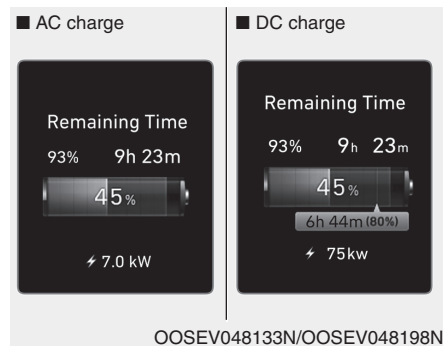
**For more details, refer to "Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5.**

### **Shift to P to charge**



This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position. Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

### **Remaining Time**



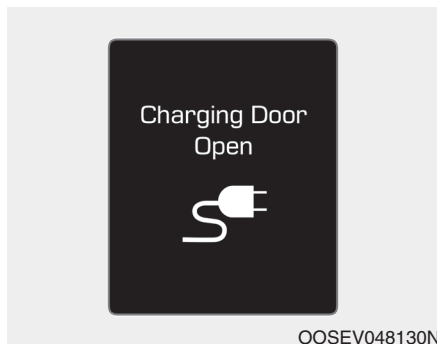
This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

### **Unplug vehicle to start**



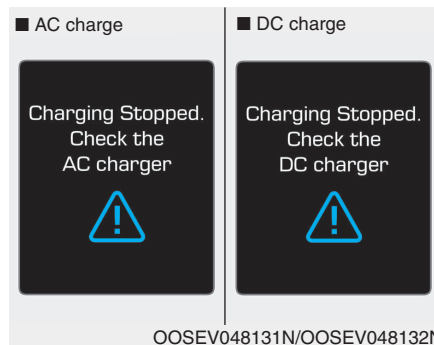
This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

### ***Charging Door Open***



This message is displayed when you attempt to shift the vehicle out of P (Park) with the charging door open. You must close the charging door before driving the vehicle.

### ***Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger***

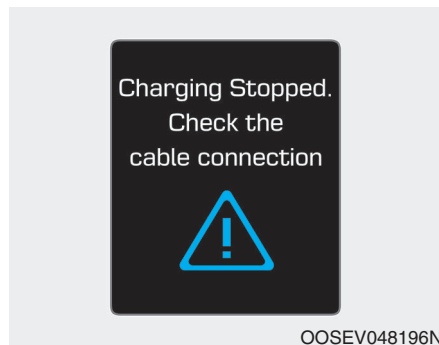


- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped, possibly due to one of the following reasons:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged

If this warning message appears, check if there is a problem with the charging cable or connector, or if there is an error message on the charging station display screen.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Charging Stopped.  
Check the cable connection***



This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the vehicle charging port.

If this message is displayed, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle charging port and reconnect it. Before reconnecting, check to make sure there is no foreign debris or damage to the connector or charging port on the vehicle.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

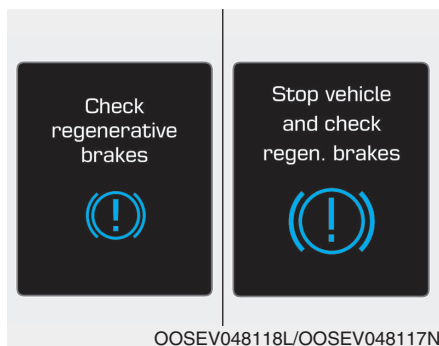
***Aux. Battery Saver+ used while parked***



This message is displayed when the Aux. Battery Saver+ function has operated while the vehicle was off.

**For more details, refer to “Aux. Battery Saver+” in the Electric Vehicle Guide in front of the owner’s manual.**

### **Check regenerative brakes / Stop vehicle and check regener- ative brakes**



This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

If this warning message is displayed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Low Battery**

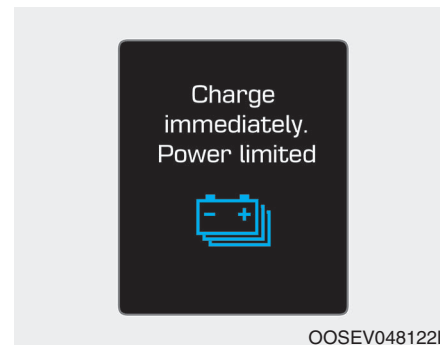


When the high voltage battery level reaches below 8%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) will turn ON simultaneously.

Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

### **Charge immediately. Power limited**

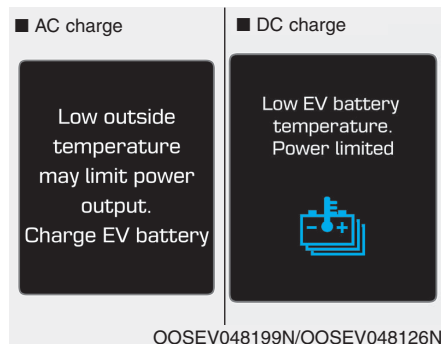


When the high voltage battery level reaches below 3%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) and the power down warning light (⚡) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

**Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery / Low EV battery temperature. Power limited**



[A] : Displays when turning off vehicle.

[B] : Displays when turning on vehicle.

Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when the outside ambient temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

#### NOTICE

If this warning message is still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

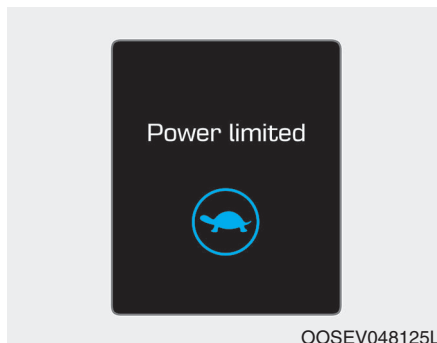
#### EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle



This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the POWER button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

### Power limited



In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is very high.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

### NOTICE

- When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.
- When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.

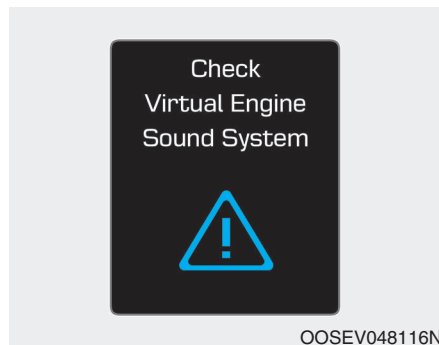
### Stop vehicle and check power supply



This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this warning message is displayed, park your vehicle in a safe location and have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

### ***Check Virtual Engine Sound System***



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this warning message is displayed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Check electric vehicle system***



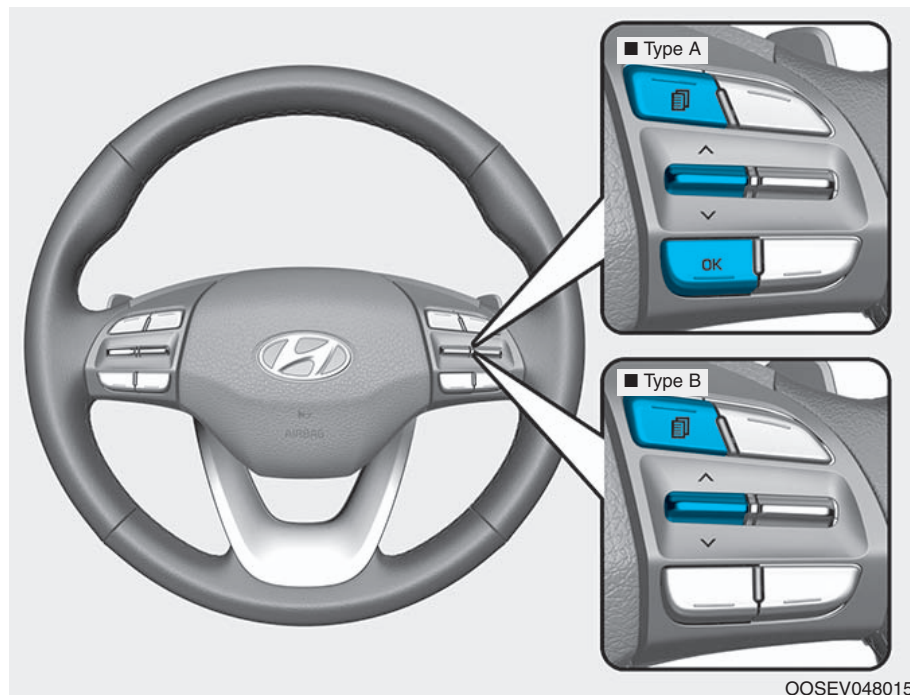
This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.




If this warning message is displayed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## LCD DISPLAY

### LCD Display Control











The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

- (1)  : MODE button for changing modes
- (2)  ,  : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

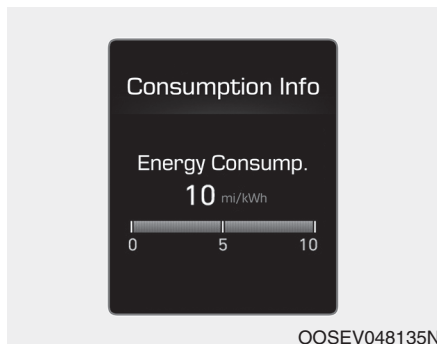
OOSEV048015

## LCD Display Modes

	Menu 				
	 Trip Computer	 TBT	 Assist	 User Settings	 Master warning
  Up/Down	Consumption Info	Route Guidance	Lane Keeping Assist	Head-Up Display	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	Accumulated Info	Destination Info	Smart Cruise Control	Driver Assistance	
	Drive Info		Driver Attention Warning	Door	
	Digital Speedometer		Tire Pressure	Lights	
	Driving Style			Sound	
				Convenience	
				Service Interval	
				Other	
				Utility Mode	
				Language	
				Reset	

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

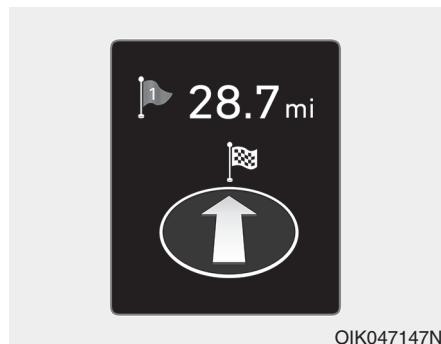
### ***Trip computer mode***



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including energy efficiency tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

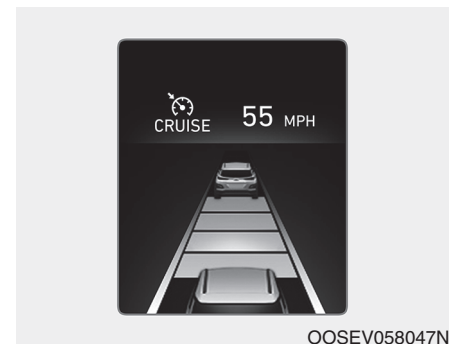
**For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**

### ***Turn By Turn (TBT) mode***



This mode displays the state of the navigation.

### ***Assist mode***



#### **SCC/LKA/DAW**

This mode displays the state of :

- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system
- Smart Cruise Control
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

**For more details, refer to each system information in chapter 5.**

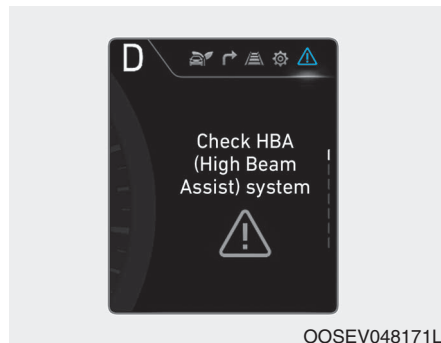


### Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

**For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.**

### Master warning mode



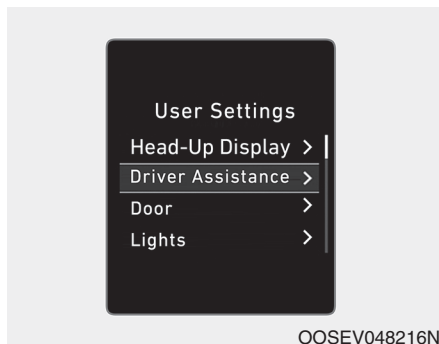
This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- LED headlamp malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked

- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go malfunction
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go radar blocked
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

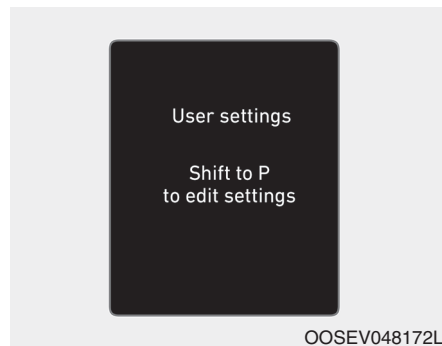
### User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Head-up display
2. Driver Assistance
3. Door
4. Lights
5. Sound
6. Convenience
7. Service interval
8. Other
9. Utility Mode
10. Language
11. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.



### Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting to P (Park).

### Quick guide help

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

**For more details, about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.**

## 1. Head-Up Display

Items	Explanation
Display Height	To adjust the height of the image displayed
Rotation	To adjust the angle of the image displayed.
Brightness	To adjust the brightness of the image displayed.
Content Selection	To select the content to be displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Turn by Turn</li><li>- Traffic Info</li><li>- Driving Assist Info</li><li>- Lane Safety Info</li><li>- Blind-Spot Safety Info</li></ul>
Speed Size	To select the speedometer size displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Large/Medium/Small</li></ul>
Speed Color	To select the speedometer color displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- White/Orange/Green</li></ul>

For more details, refer to "Head-Up Display" in this chapter.

※ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### 2. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
SCC Reaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Slow / Normal / Fast</li></ul> To adjust the sensitivity of the Smart Cruise Control system. <b>For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control with Stop &amp; Go" in chapter 5.</b>
Driver Attention Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High sensitivity / Normal sensitivity / Off</li></ul> To adjust the sensitivity of the Driver Attention Warning. <b>For more details, refer to the "DAW (Driver Attention Warning)" in chapter 5.</b>
Lane Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lane Departure Warning: If selected, the system provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane.</li><li>• LKA: If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane.</li><li>• Active LKA: If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane.</li></ul> <b>For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System" in chapter 5.</b>

Items	Explanation
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist	To activate or deactivate the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system. <b>For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System" in chapter 5.</b>
Forward Collision Warning	To adjust the initial warning alert time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system. - Early / Normal / Late <b>For more details, refer to "Forward Collision Avoidance Assist (FCA) System" in chapter 5.</b>
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning	To activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning function. <b>For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) System" in chapter 5.</b>
Blind-Spot Collision Warning Sound	To activate or deactivate the Blind- Spot Collision Warning sound. <b>For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) System" in chapter 5.</b>

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### 3. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable: The auto door lock operation will be canceled.</li> <li>• Enable on speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15 km/h).</li> <li>• Enable on shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.</li> </ul>
Auto Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.</li> <li>• Vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the POWER button is set to the OFF position.</li> <li>• On shift to P : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position.</li> </ul>
Two Press Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed.</li> <li>• On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.</li> </ul>

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

#### 4. Lights

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated.</li><li>• 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.</li></ul> <b>For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.</b>
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function. <b>For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.</b>

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

#### 5. Sound

Items	Explanation
Parking Distance Warning Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Level 1 / Level 2 / Level 3</li></ul> To adjust the Parking Distance Warning system volume.

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### 6. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. <b>For more details, refer to "Wireless Charging System" in this chapter.</b>
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you change the mode.
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	To activate or deactivate the rear wiper while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON.
Gear Position Pop-up	To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed in the cluster LCD display.
Smart Regeneration	To activate or deactivate the Smart Regeneration function. When activated, the regeneration level is adjusted automatically according to the current driving situation. <b>For more details, refer to "Smart Regeneration System" in chapter 5.</b>
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function.

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## 7. Service Interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.

### Information

To use the service interval menu, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

### Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

### 8. Other

Items	Explanation
Aux. Battery Saver+	<p>To activate or deactivate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function.</p> <p>When activated, the high voltage battery is used to keep the 12V battery charged.</p> <p><b>For more details, refer to the “Aux. Battery Saver+” section in the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual.</b></p>
Energy Consumption Reset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off : The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever recharging.</li> <li>• After Ignition : The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the vehicle.</li> <li>• After Recharging : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when recharging.</li> </ul> <p><b>For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.</b></p>
Speedometer Subscale	<p>To activate or deactivate the display of a secondary speedometer.</p> <p>When activated, it is displayed underneath the main speedometer.</p> <p><b>For more details, refer to “Gauges and Meters” in this chapter.</b></p>
Energy Consumption Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• km/kWh / kWh/100km / mi/kWh</li> </ul> <p>To select the fuel economy unit.</p>
Temperature Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• °C / °F</li> </ul> <p>To select the temperature unit.</p>
Tire Pressure Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• psi / kPa / bar</li> </ul> <p>To select the tire pressure unit.</p>

## 9. Utility mode

Items	Explanation
Switch to utility mode?	To activate the utility mode. When activated, electric devices in the vehicle is operated using the high voltage battery. <b>For more details, refer to the “Utility Mode” section in the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual.</b>

## 10. Language

Items	Explanation
Language	To select language.

## 11. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

※ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

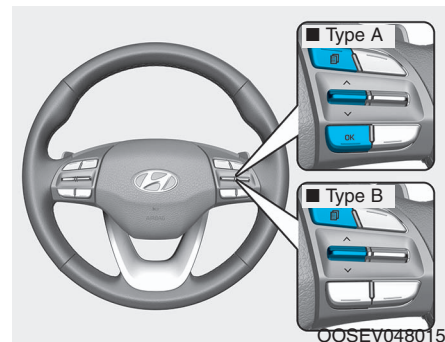
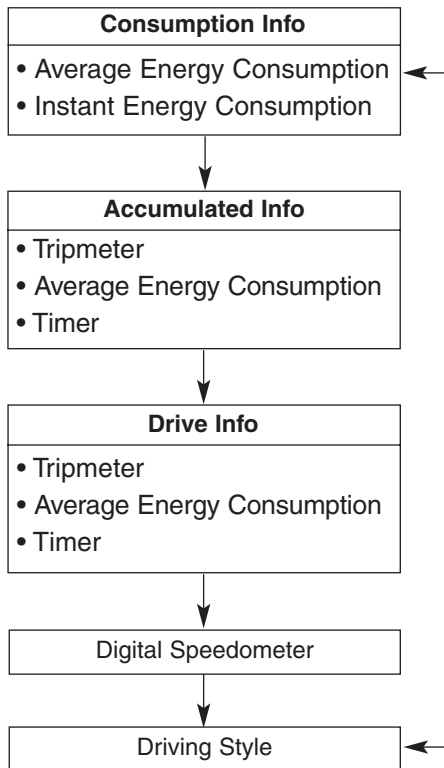
## TRIP COMPUTER

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

### **i** Information

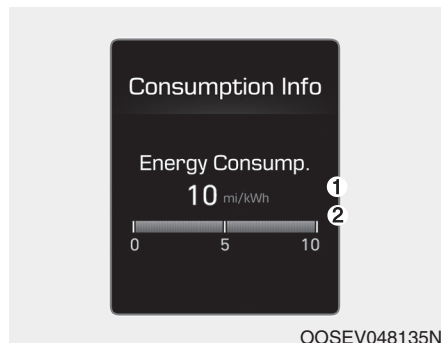
Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.

### *Trip modes*



To change the trip mode, toggle the " $\wedge$ ,  $\vee$ " switch on the steering wheel.

## Consumption info display



### Average Energy Consumption (1)

- The average energy consumption is calculated by the total driving distance and the high voltage battery usage since the last average energy consumption reset.
- The average energy consumption can be reset both manually and automatically.

### Manual reset

To clear the average energy consumption manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average energy consumption is displayed.

### Automatic reset

To change the automatic reset for the Energy Consumption display, select one of the options in the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

- After ignition: The average energy consumption will reset automatically after the vehicle has been turned OFF for at least four hours.
- After recharging: The average energy consumption will reset automatically after the vehicle has been charged more than 10%.

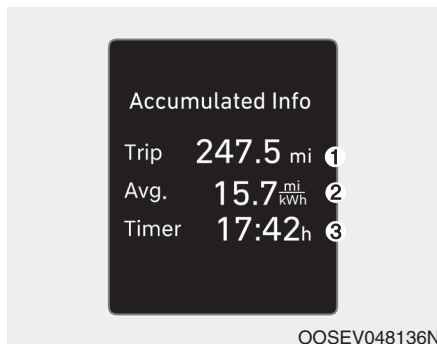
### **i** Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average energy consumption will be recalculated.

### Instant Energy Consumption (2)

- The instantaneous energy consumption is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display while driving.

### Accumulated Info display



This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

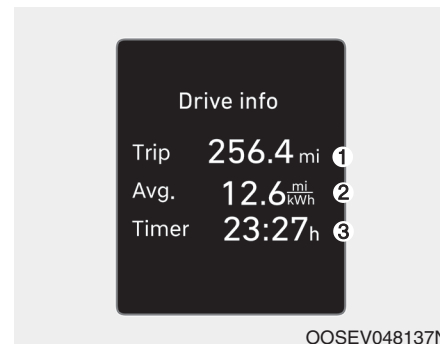
To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

### Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average accumulated driving information is recalculated.

### Drive Info display



This display shows the trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

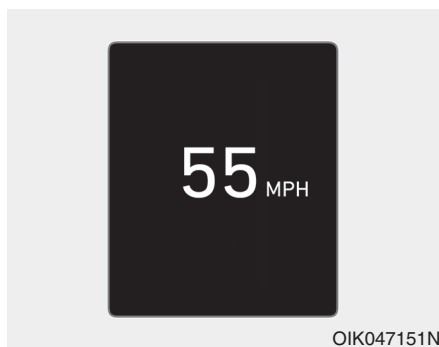
The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the vehicle has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

## **i** Information

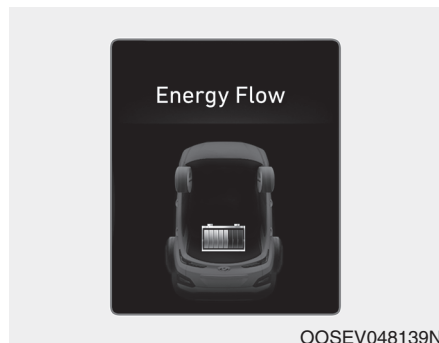
The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the driving information is recalculated.

### **Digital speedometer**



This digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

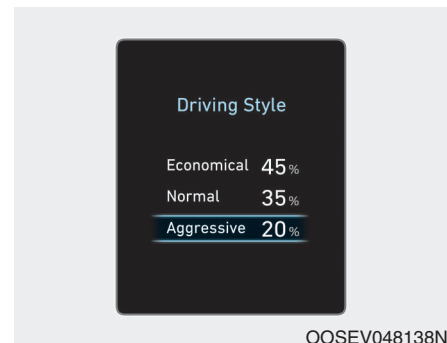
### **Energy flow**



The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

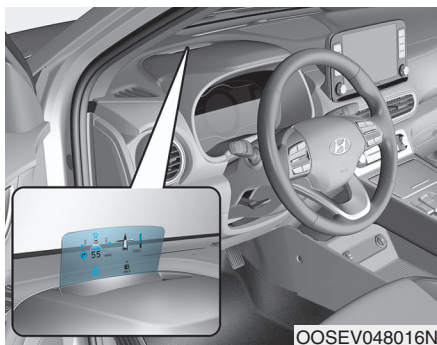
**For more details, refer to the “Energy Flow” section in the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual.**

### **Driving style**



This display shows whether the driver's driving style is Economical(1), Normal (2) or Aggressive (3).

## HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Head-Up Display is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes safely on the road ahead while driving.

### ***Precautions while using the head up display***

It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the head up display in the following situations.

- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat.
- The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses.
- An object is located above the head up display cover.
- The vehicle is driven on a wet road.
- Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle.
- The driver wears glasses.
- The driver wears contact lenses.

When it is difficult to read the head up display information, adjust the image height or brightness level of the head-up display in the User Settings mode.

**For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.**

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not attach any stickers or accessories on the head-up display or crash pad.
- Do not attempt to adjust or try to move the combiner screen or the mechanical door on top of the dash manually by hand.
- The image may be invisible due to finger prints. Also, excessive force applied during operation may damage the display.
- Do not place any objects near the head-up display.  
Interference with such objects during activation may influence the operation or damage the display.
- Do not put any drinks near the head-up display. If liquid flows in the display, the unit could be damaged.

- Do not place any objects on or around the head-up display. Do not apply any decals or stickers on the combiner screen. Doing so may obstruct the image display.
- Avoid prolonged exposure of direct sunlight onto the combiner screen.
- Do not place any objects on, inside, or near the combiner screen when the head-up display is either opened or closed.

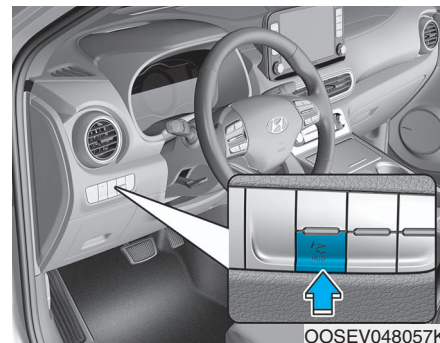
Use caution to prevent any objects from falling inside the mechanical door.


- Use only a soft cloth to clean the combiner screen. Do not use any organic solvents, detergents, or polishing materials. Doing so could damage the display.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.

### CAUTION

- When you open or close the head-up display, noise may occur from the motor and gear.
- When you adjust the image height of the head-up display, noise may occur from the motor and gear.

### Head Up Display ON/OFF

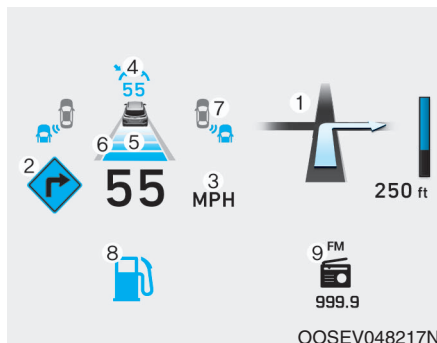


Use the button on the left hand side of the dash panel to activate/deactivate the Head-up display when the the POWER button is in the ON position or when the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode.

The head-up display will retract automatically when the engine is turned OFF and the doors are locked with the Smart Key or when pressing the button on the outside door handle.

Note that if the vehicle is turned OFF and the doors are not locked, the head-up display will automatically retract after approximately five minutes.

### Head Up Display Information



1. Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information (if equipped)
2. Speed limit sign (if equipped)
3. Speedometer
4. Cruise control set speed
5. Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system information
6. Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system information (if equipped)

### **i** Information

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as head-up display contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD Display.

### Head Up Display Setting



On the LCD display, you can change the head-up display settings as follows.

- Display Height
- Rotation
- Brightness
- Content Select
- Speed Size
- Speed Color

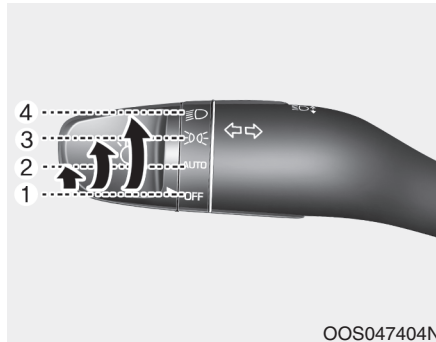
**For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

## LIGHTING

### Exterior Lights

#### Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



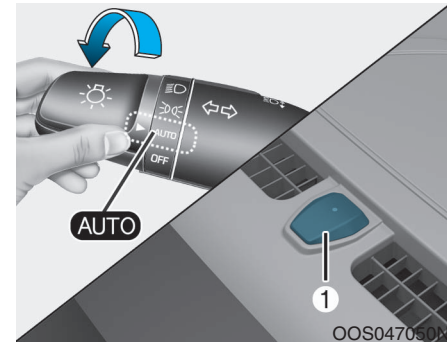
1. OFF position
2. AUTO headlamp position
3. Parking lamp position
4. Headlamp position

#### Daytime running light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when :

- The headlamps are ON.
- The parking lamps are ON.
- The vehicle is turned off.
- The parking brake is engaged.



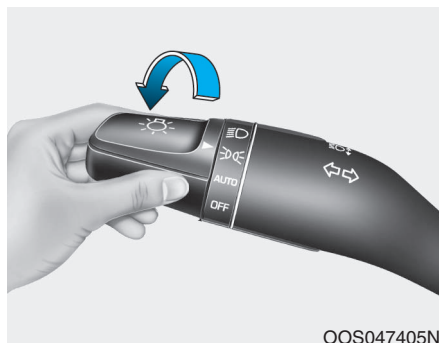
#### AUTO headlamp position

The parking lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) on the center dash.

Even with the AUTO headlamp feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlamps when driving at night, driving in rainy or foggy conditions, or when entering dark areas such as tunnels or underground parking facilities.

### NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlamp system may not work properly.



#### Parking lamp position (☹☹)

The parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



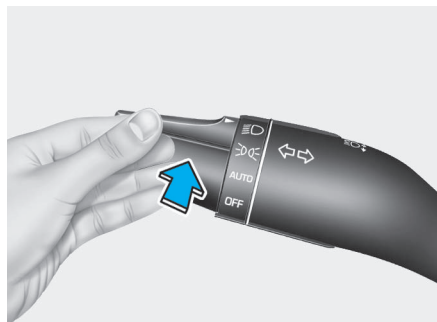
#### Headlamp position (☹☹)

The headlamp, parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

### **i** Information

The **POWER** button must be in the **ON** position to turn on the headlamp.

### High beam operation



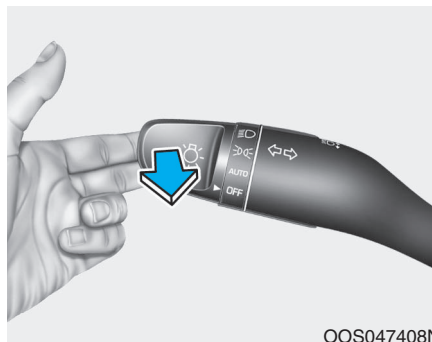
OOS047407N

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position. The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

#### WARNING

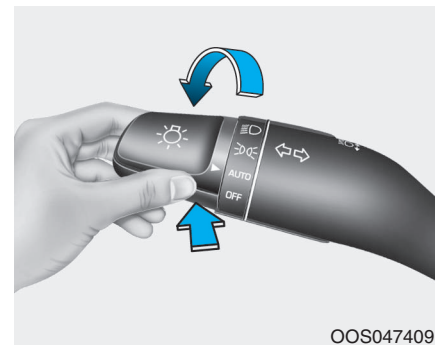
**Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.**



OOS047408N

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

### High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



OOS047409N

The High Beam Assist (HBA) is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

#### Operating condition

1. Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.

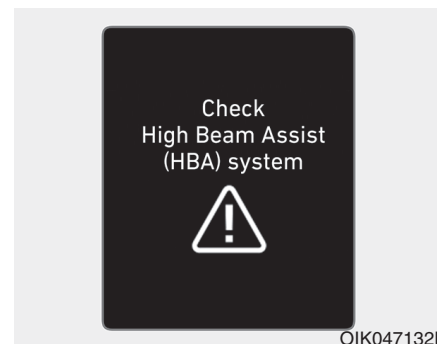
The High Beam Assist (HBA) () indicator will illuminate.

3. The High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).

- If the headlamp switch is pushed away when the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
- If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without the High Beam Assist (HBA) canceled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
- If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by the High Beam Assist (HBA), the low beam will be on and the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off.
- If the headlamp switch is placed to the headlamp ON position, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur :

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the headlamp switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h).



OIK047132N

### Warning light and message

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is not working properly, the Check High Beam Assist warning message will come on for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

## WARNING

The system may not operate normally if any of the following conditions should occur:

- 1) When the illumination from an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is dim. Such examples may include:
  - When the headlamps of an on-coming vehicle or the tail lamps of a vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow, or water.
  - When the headlamps on an on-coming vehicle are OFF, but the fog lamps are ON.
- 2) When the High Beam Assist camera is adversely affected by an external condition. Such examples may include:
  - When the vehicle's headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
  - When the vehicle headlamps are not aimed properly.

- When the vehicle is driven on a narrow curved road or rough road.
- When the vehicle is driven on an uphill road or downhill road.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning light illuminates (if equipped).
- When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.

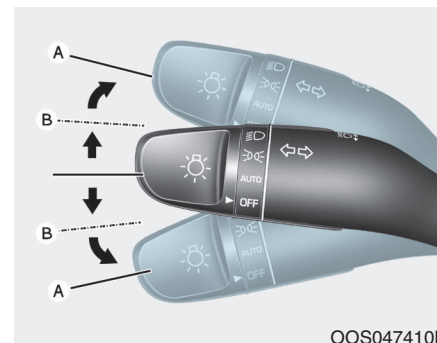
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged.
- 3) When the forward visibility is poor. Such examples may include:
- When the headlamps of an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is not detected due to poor outside visibility (smog, smoke, dust, fog, heavy rain, snow, etc.).
  - When the windshield visibility is poor.

### WARNING

- Do not attempt to disassemble the front view camera without the assistance of an authorized HYUNDAI dealer technician. If camera is removed for any reason, the system may need to be re-calibrated. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the windshield of your vehicle is replaced, most likely the front view camera will need to be re-calibrated. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected and have the system re-calibrated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into the High Beam Assist (HBA) unit and do not remove or damage related parts of the High Beam Assist (HBA) system.

- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, the High Beam Assist (HBA) may not work properly. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

### *Turn signals and lane change signals*



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

### **One-touch turn signal function**

To activate the One Touch Turn Signal function, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

**For more details, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.**

### ***Battery saver function***

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the vehicle is turned off, perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column.

### ***Headlamp delay function***

If the POWER button is placed in the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings mode (Light) on the LCD display.

**For more details, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.**

### ***NOTICE***

**If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.**

**This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.**

### Smart Cornering Lamp (if equipped)

As an optional safety feature, your vehicle may be equipped with a smart cornering lamp. The cornering lamp turns ON automatically while driving when the vehicle enters into a cornering maneuver.

The system will operate under the following conditions:

- When the headlamps are turned ON
- When the steering angle is above 25 to 35 degrees (depending on vehicle speed)
- When the vehicle speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h)

### Welcome System

#### *Headlamp and parking lamp*

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and liftgate) are locked and closed, the parking lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the parking lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

#### *Interior lamp*

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

## Interior Lights

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

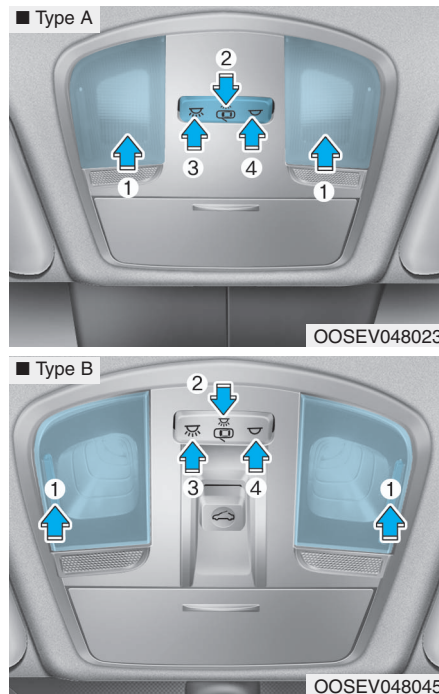
### NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

### Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

### Front lamps



### Front Map Lamp (1) :



Press either of these lenses to turn the map lamp on or off.

This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

### Front Door Lamp (2) ( ) :

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the POWER button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the POWER button in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

### Front Room Lamp

-  (3):  
Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
-  (4):  
Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats regardless of front or rear door open position.

### Rear lamp



### Rear Room Lamp ( ):

Press this switch to turn the rear room lamp on and off.

### Luggage compartment lamp



The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the liftgate is opened.

### NOTICE

The luggage compartment lamp comes on as long as the liftgate is open. To prevent unnecessary battery system drain, close the liftgate securely after using the luggage compartment.

### ***Vanity mirror lamp***



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

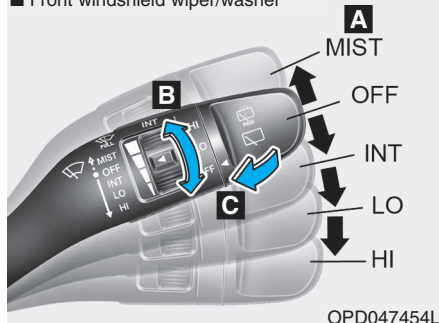
- ☀ : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ○ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

#### **NOTICE**

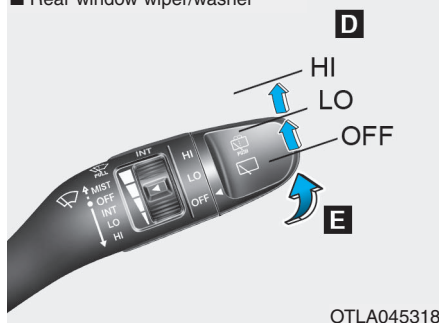
**Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.**

## WIPERS AND WASHERS

### ■ Front windshield wiper/washer



### ■ Rear window wiper/washer



#### A : Wiper speed control

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO\* – Auto control wipe

- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

#### B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

#### C : Wash with brief wipes (front) (pull lever towards you)

#### D : Rear wiper/washer control

- HI – High wiper speed
- LO – Low wiper speed
- OFF – Off

#### E : Wash with brief wipes (rear) (push lever away from you)

\* : if equipped

## Front Windshield Wipers

Operates as follows when the POWER button is in the ON position.

**MIST** : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

**OFF** : Wiper is not in operation.

**INT** : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever. The top most setting will run the wipers most frequently (for more rain). The bottom setting will run the wipers the least frequently (for less rain).

**AUTO** : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

### Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

### ***AUTO - Automatic Wiper Control (if equipped)***

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval.

The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the POWER button is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

### WARNING

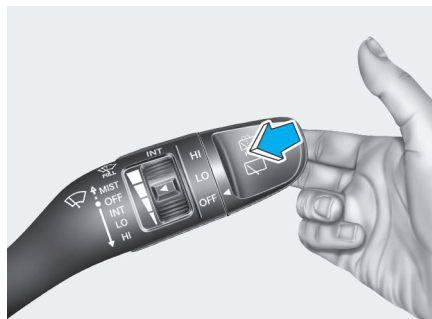
To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

### NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Because of using a photo sensor, temporary malfunction could occur according to sudden ambient light change made by stone and dust while driving.

### Front Windshield Washers



OTLE045164

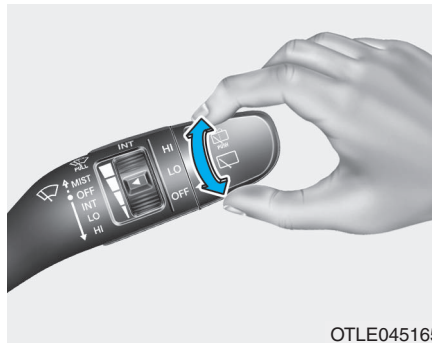
In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

### ⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

**Rear Window Wiper and Washer**

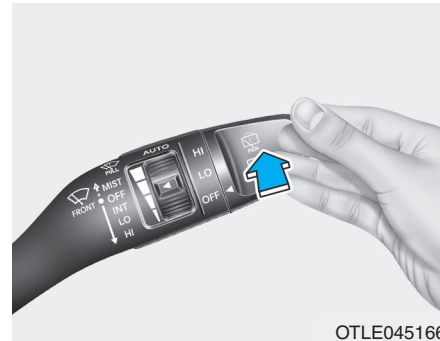
OTLE045165

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI – High wiper speed

LO – Low wiper speed

OFF – Off



OTLE045166

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

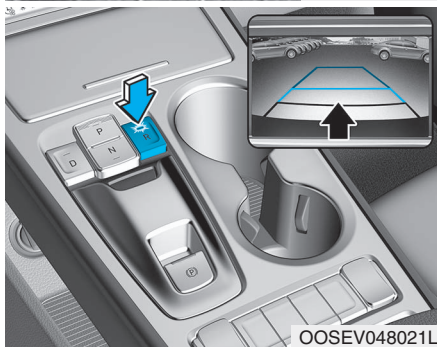
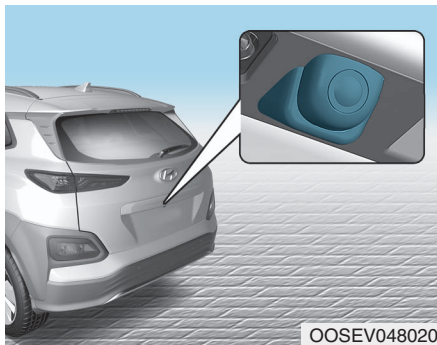
**Auto rear wiper**

The rear wiper will operate while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function on the LCD display.

Go to 'User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (in R)'.

## DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

### Rear View Monitor



The Rear View Monitor will activate when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and the gear is in the R (Reverse) position.

This is a supplemental system that helps provide a view of the area behind the vehicle through the audio or AVN screen while the vehicle is in the R (Reverse) position.

#### ⚠ WARNING

**The Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.**

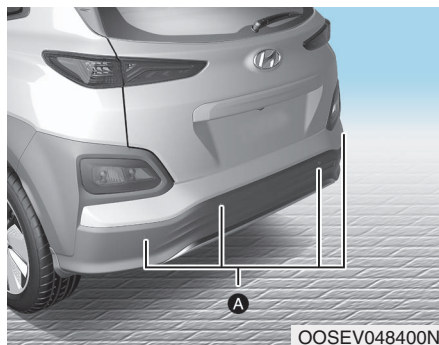
#### ⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Rear view monitor when backing-up.**
- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.

#### NOTICE

**Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.**

## Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System (if equipped)



[A] : Sensor

The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system assists the driver when backing up the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within approximately 50 in (120 cm) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

### WARNING




- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

## Operation of the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system

### Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the POWER button in the ON position. However, if the vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5km/h), the system may not detect objects.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the system will not warn you even though objects are detected.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

### Types of warning sound and indicator

Types of warning sound	Indicator
When an object is 24 to 47 in (60 to 120 cm) from the rear bumper, the warning sound beeps intermittently.	
When an object is 12 to 24 in (30 to 60 cm) from the rear bumper, the warning sound beeps more frequently.	
When an object is within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear bumper, the warning sound beeps continuously.	

#### NOTICE

- The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### To Turn OFF the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system



Push the button to turn OFF the Rear Parking Sensor Warning system. The indicator light on the button will turn on.

OOSEV048060L

### ***Conditions Where the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system May Not Operate***

The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may not operate normally when any of the following occur:

- The sensor is covered with dirt or debris such as snow or ice, or the sensor cover is blocked.

The Rear Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may experience a malfunction when the following occurs:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 40 inches (1 m) and narrower than 6 inches (14 cm) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

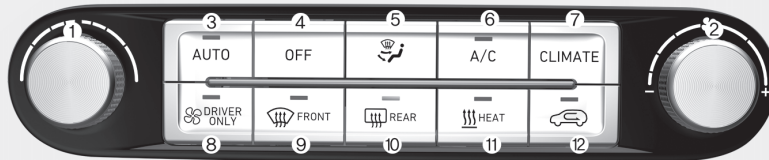
### ***Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system Precautions***

- The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may not operate consistently in some circumstances depending on the speed of the vehicle and the shapes of the objects detected.
  - The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
  - The sensor may not recognize objects less than 12 in. (30 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
  - When the sensor is blocked with snow, dirt, debris, or ice, the rear parking assist system may be inoperative until the snow or ice melts, or the debris is removed. Use a soft cloth to wipe debris away from the sensor.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
  - Do not spray the sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Doing so may cause the sensors to fail to operate normally.

#### **WARNING**

**Extreme caution should always be taken to avoid accidents or vehicle injuries. Do not solely rely on the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system. Always drive safely and cautiously, especially when backing up in reverse.**

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. OFF button
5. Mode selection button
6. Air conditioning button
7. Climate control information screen selection button
8. Driver only button
9. Front windshield defroster button
10. Rear window defroster button
11. HEAT button
12. Air intake control button

### Automatic Temperature Control Mode

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any function of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)

- Fan speed control knob

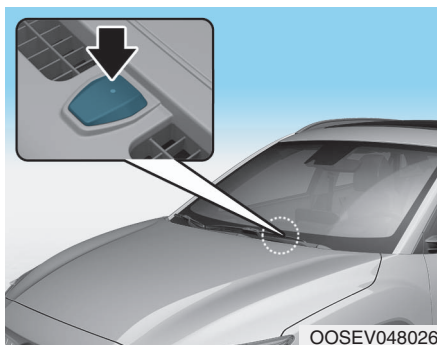
The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the efficiency of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).

### Information

**In some situations, the air conditioning system is used to control the temperature of the high voltage battery. This may occur when the outside ambient air temperature is high or when the vehicle is charging. If this occurs, you may hear sounds from operation of the A/C compressor and/or cooling fan.**

**Also, when the outside ambient temperature is high, the A/C performance in the cabin may be reduced while driving due to operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.**



#### NOTICE

**Never place anything near the ambient light/solar sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.**

### Manual Temperature Control Mode

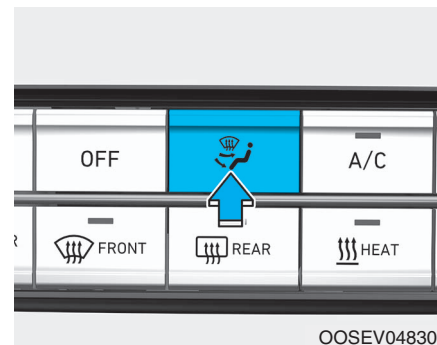
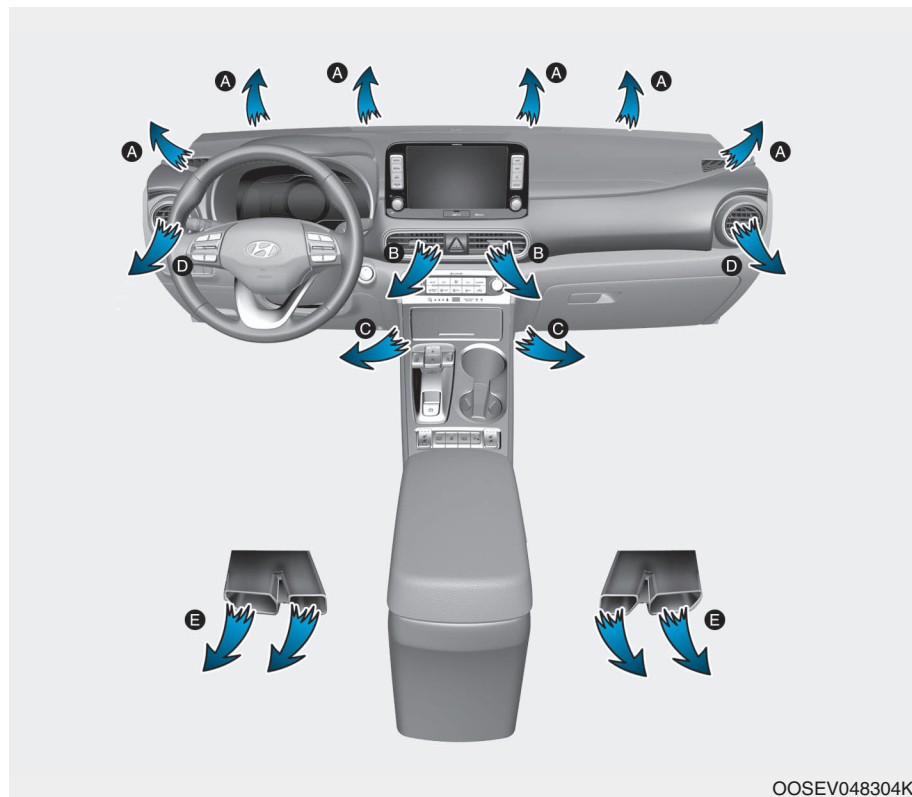
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.  
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:
  - Heating:
  - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

### Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:



Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



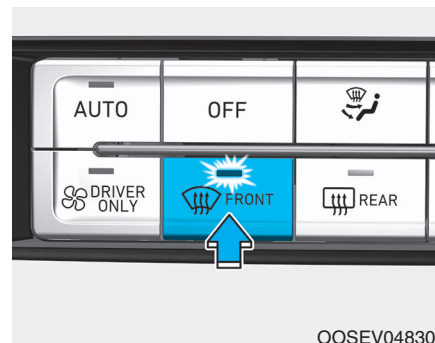
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



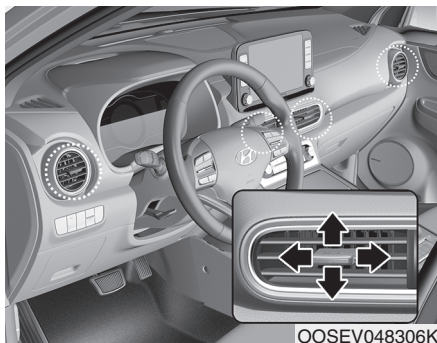
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



### Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

### Instrument panel vents



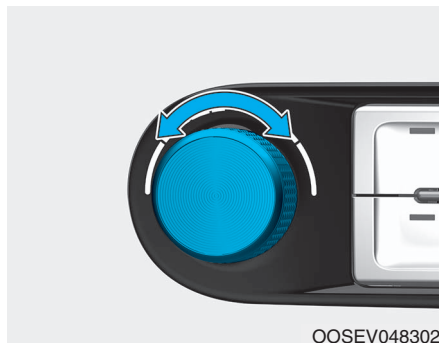
The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. The instrument panel air vents are the "click-to-close" type.

To CLOSE the instrument panel vents perform the following:

- For the driver side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the left until it clicks.
- For the passenger side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the right until it clicks.

### Temperature control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

### Temperature conversion

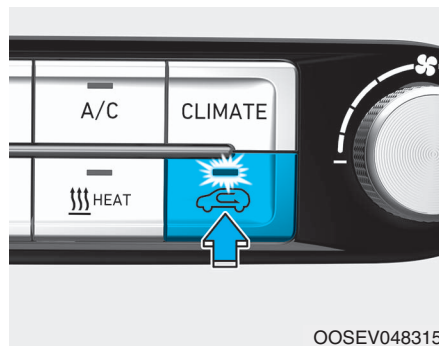
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Fahrenheit.

To change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F:

- On the instrument cluster, go to User Settings → Other → Temperature Unit.
- Press the AUTO button while pressing the OFF button on the climate control unit for 3 seconds.

The temperature unit on both the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

## Air intake control



The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

## Recirculation mode



When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

## Fresh mode



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

## **i** Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

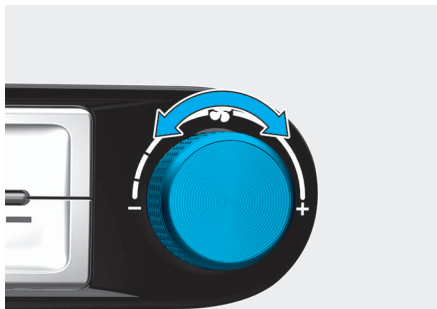
Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

## **⚠** WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

### Fan speed control



OOSEV048307

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

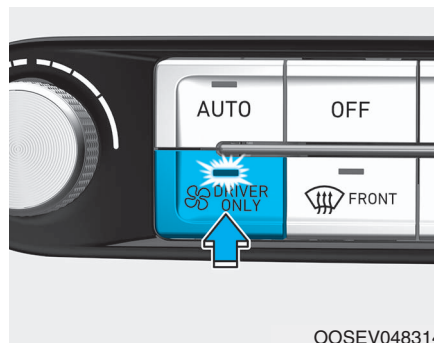
### **i** Information

For better sound quality, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

### **NOTICE**

Operating the fan when the **POWER** button is in the **ON** position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.

### Driver only



OOSEV048314

If you press the **DRIVER ONLY** (🚗) button, the indicator light will illuminate. In this mode the climate control system blows air primarily through the two left-most vents (nearest the driver).

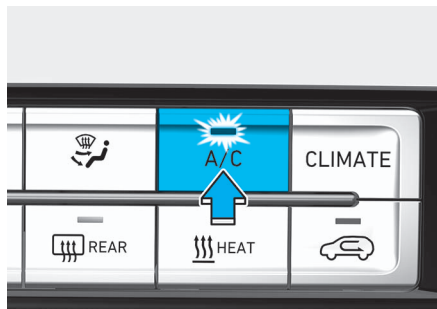
The purpose of the **DRIVER ONLY** option helps to reduce energy consumption from the climate control system when only the driver is in the vehicle.

Note that the **DRIVER ONLY** function will be disabled when:

- 1) The **DRIVER ONLY** button is de-selected (indicator light OFF)
- 2) Whenever the **FRONT** Defroster button is selected.

The **DRIVER ONLY** indicator light will remain illuminated, but air will flow through all upper vents towards the windshield glass for as long as the **FRONT** defrost button is activated.

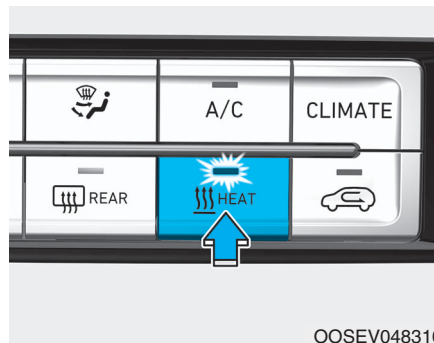
### **Air conditioning**



OOSEV048308

Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

### **HEAT button**



OOSEV048310

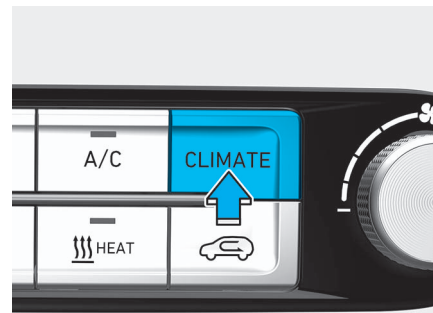
Push the HEAT button to turn the heater on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the heater off.

The air conditioner and heater uses energy from the battery. If you use the heater or air conditioner for too long, the EV range can be reduced due to increased power consumption.

Turn off the heater and air conditioner if not required.

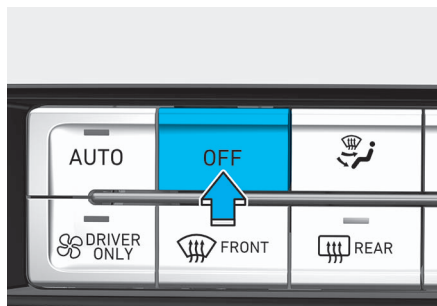
### **Climate control information screen selection button**



OOSEV048309

Push the climate control information screen selection button to display climate control information on the audio or AVN screen.

### OFF mode




OOSEV048311


Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the POWER button is in the ON position.

### System Operation

#### Cooling / Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

#### Heating


1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or press the Front Defrost  mode.

### Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Return the control to the fresh mode when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to fresh mode and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

## Air conditioning



1. Start the engine.
2. Press the air conditioning button.
3. Select the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.


When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest setting.

## Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help decrease the humidity inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days, operate the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.

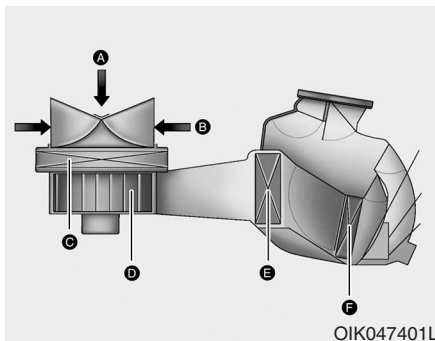
- It is useful to operate the air conditioning system periodically throughout the year. Turn on the A/C system at least once a month for a few minutes to maintain system pressure and help optimize A/C performance.

Note that if you operate the air conditioner to cool your vehicle with the mode set to  or  when the outside relative humidity is high, moisture may collect on the outer surface of the windshield glass causing the windshield to fog up on the outside and limit your visibility.

If this occurs, use the windshield wipers to clear the glass. In addition, change the mode selection knob or button on the climate control system to the  mode to redirect cooling air away from the windshield.

### System Maintenance

#### Cabin air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air  
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower  
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

Have the The cabin air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

If the vehicle is frequently driven on dusty or gravel roads, or if the occupants inside the vehicle smoke, or if pets are regularly inside the vehicle, then it is recommended to change the cabin filter more often. Refer to the maintenance section in this manual for more detailed information.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### ***Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant***

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **NOTICE**

**It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.**

## ⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

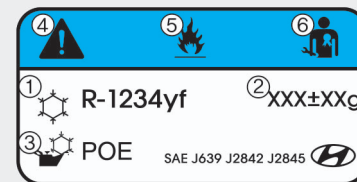
Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



### Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

### ■ Example



OHYK059002



Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:


1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system

## WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

### WARNING

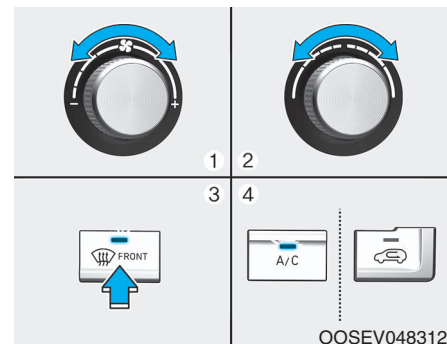
#### Outside Windshield Moisture


Note that if you operate the air conditioner to cool your vehicle with the mode set to  or  when the outside relative humidity is high, moisture may collect on the outer surface of the windshield glass causing the windshield to fog up on the outside and limit your visibility.

If this occurs, use the windshield wipers to clear the glass. In addition, change the mode selection knob or button on the climate control system to the  mode to redirect cooling air away from the windshield.


- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting (rotated all the way to the right) and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

### To Defog Inside Windshield

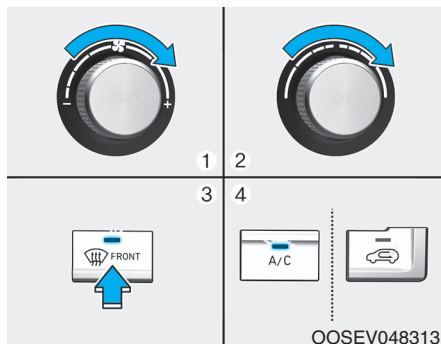


1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button (.
4. Fresh mode will be selected automatically.

Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control LED is illuminated, press the button once to enable Fresh mode (LED OFF).

If the  position is selected, the fan speed is automatically increased.

## To Defrost Outside Windshield



### To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

## Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or positions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

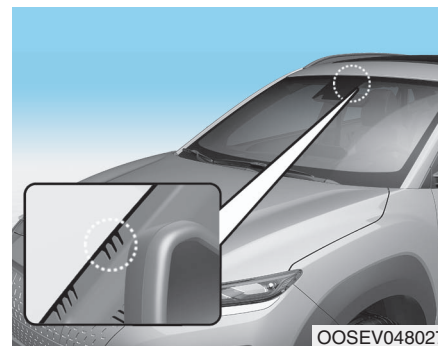
1. Press the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The air intake control button will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled.

Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

## Auto Defogging System (if equipped)



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield. The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

### Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below 14 °F (-10 °C).



When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled. The following steps will be performed automatically:

Step 1) The A/C button will turn ON.

Step 2) The air intake control will change to Fresh mode.

Step 3) The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.

Step 4) The fan speed will be set to MAX.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air position is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

### To cancel the auto defogging system

1. Press the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Press the front defroster button over 3 seconds.
3. The front defroster button indicator will blink 3 times and then ADS OFF will illuminate on the climate control information screen when the auto defogging system is canceled.

### To reactivate the auto defogging system

1. Press the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Press the front defroster button over 3 seconds.
3. The front defroster button indicator will blink 6 times and then ADS OFF will go out on the climate control information screen when the auto defogging system is reactivated.

### Information

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode while the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment button, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass.**

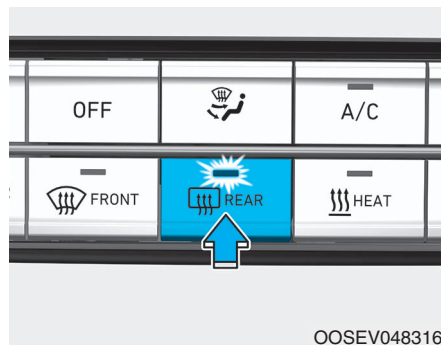
**Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

## Rear Window Defroster

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to the "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" section in this chapter.



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

### **i** Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the POWER button is in the OFF position.

### **Side view mirror defroster (if equipped)**

If your vehicle is equipped with the side view mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

## CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

### Cluster ionizer

When the POWER button is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the POWER button is in the OFF position.

### Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

When the POWER button is in the ON position or when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and temperature is below 59°F (15°C) with the recirculation mode selected more than three to five minutes, the air intake position will automatically change to fresh mode.

### To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level 🌀 mode and press the recirculation mode button five times within three seconds while pressing A/C button.

When the Automatic Ventilation feature is enabled, the recirculation button LED indicator will blink 6 times.

When the Automatic Ventilation feature is disabled, the recirculation button LED indicator will blink 3 times.

## STORAGE COMPARTMENT

### ⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

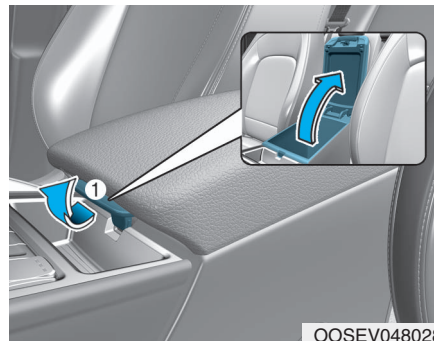
### ⚠ WARNING

**ALWAYS** keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

### NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

## Center Console Storage



To open :

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the arm rest then lift the lid.

## Glove Box



To open:

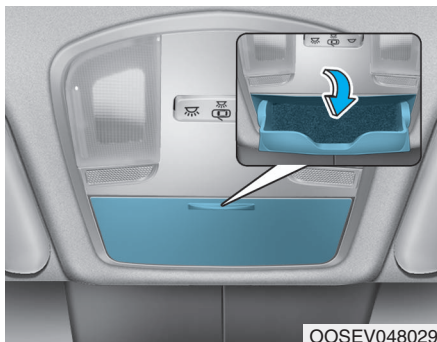
Pull the lever (1).

### ⚠ WARNING

**ALWAYS** close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

### Sunglass Holder



To open:

Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

#### WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

## INTERIOR FEATURES

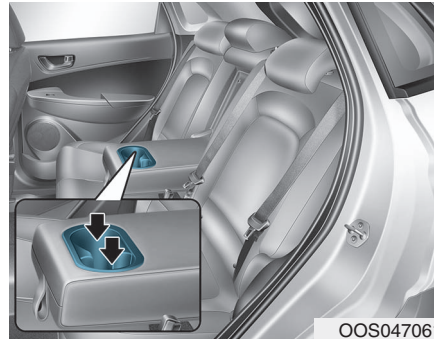
### Cup Holder

#### Front



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

#### Rear



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

#### WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

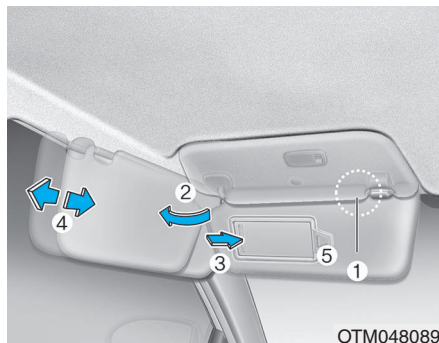
#### WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

### NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.**

### Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side towards the window (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

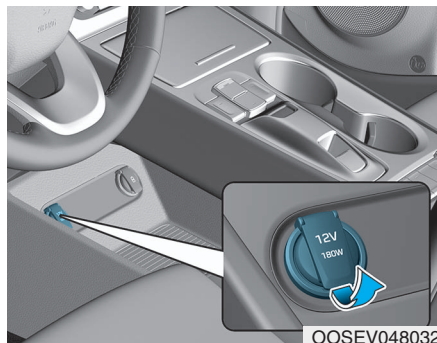
### ⚠ WARNING

**For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.**

### NOTICE

**The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self-parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.**

## Power Outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for 12V accessories or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W with the vehicle in the ready (🚗) mode.

### ⚠ WARNING

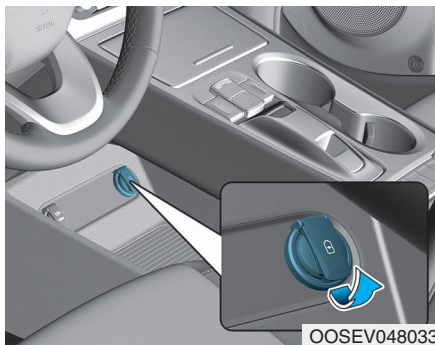
**Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.**

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

### USB Charger



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the vehicle is ON.

Insert the USB charger into the USB port, and re-charge a smart phone or a tablet PC.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media.

### Wireless Cellular Phone Charging System (if equipped)



[A]: Indicator light, [B]: Charging pad


On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless cellular phone charger.

To use the wireless cellular phone charging system, open the front console cover by pressing the lower part of the cover (1).


After use, to close the cover, slightly pull down the cover.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the vehicle is ON.

### To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones (  ). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of the charging pad (  ).
2. The indicator light is orange when the cellular phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the user settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.

If your cellular phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the cellular phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.


In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your cellular phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

### Information

For some manufacturers' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

### NOTICE

- The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (  ).
- When placing your cellular phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain cellular phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.

- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. Stop the charging cellular phone and wait until temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and the cellular phone.
- When charging some cellular phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the cell phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the cellular phone during the charging process.

- When any cellular phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the cellular phone in any way.

### Information

If the POWER button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

### Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## Clock

### WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

### *Vehicles with Audio system*

Select the **[SETUP]** button on the audio system ➡ Select **[Date/Time]**.

- Set time: Set the time displayed on the audio screen.
- Time format: Choose between 12-hour and 24-hour time formats.

### *Vehicles with Navigation system*

Select the Settings menu on the Navigation system ➡ Select **[Date/Time]**.

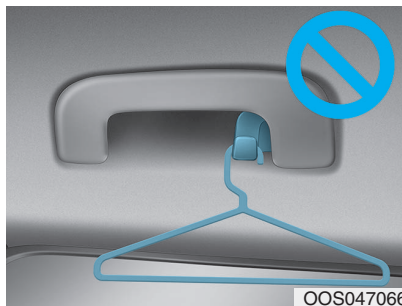
- GPS time: Displays time according to the received GNSS time.
- 24-hour: Switches to 12 hour or 24 hour.

## Coat Hook



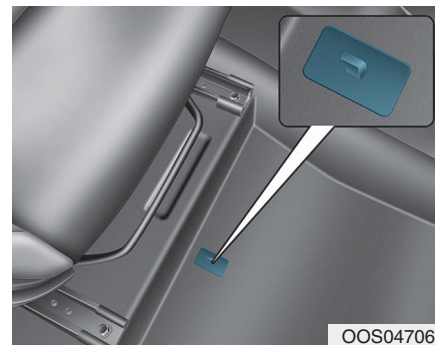
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

## ! WARNING



**Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**

## Floor Mat Anchor(s)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

## ! WARNING

**Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.**

### WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

**IMPORTANT** - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

### Luggage Net Holder (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage board to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

### WARNING

Avoid eye injury. **DO NOT** overstretch the luggage net. **ALWAYS** keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. **DO NOT** use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Use the luggage net to keep only light items from shifting in the luggage compartment.

## Cargo Area Cover



Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover will lift when the liftgate is opened.

Disconnect the strap (1) from the holder if you want to return the cover to the original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, lift the cover to a 50-degree angle and pull it out (2).

### NOTICE

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or deformed, do not put luggage on it when it is being used.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover while driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

## Multimedia System

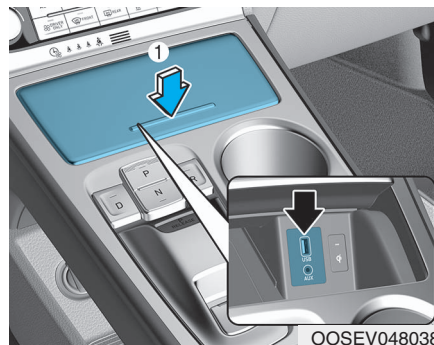
Multimedia System.....	4-2
AUX, USB and iPod® Port .....	4-2
Antenna .....	4-3
Steering Wheel Audio Controls.....	4-3
<i>Bluetooth</i> ® Wireless Technology .....	4-4
Audio (Display Audio) / Video / Navigation System (AVN).....	4-4

## MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

### NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

### AUX, USB and iPod® Port



You can use an AUX or USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle AUX or USB port.

To use the AUX, USB and iPod®, open the front console cover by slightly pressing the lower part of the cover (1).

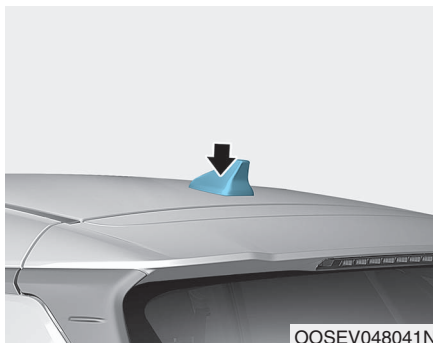
After use, to close the cover, slightly pull down the cover.

### Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

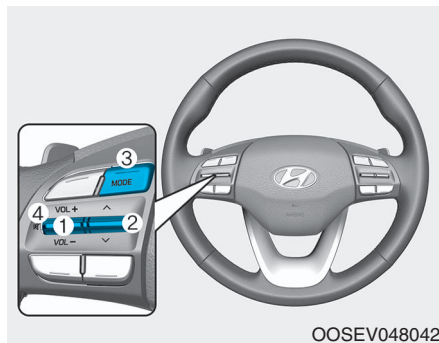
\* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

## Antenna



The shark fin antenna will receive the AM, FM broadcast signals and transmit data.

## Steering Wheel Audio Control



### NOTICE

**Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.**

### VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Press the VOLUME (+) switch up to increase volume.
- Press the VOLUME (-) switch down to decrease volume.

### SEEK/PRESET ( ^ / v ) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

#### RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

#### MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

#### RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

#### MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

### MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio, SXM, or AUX modes.

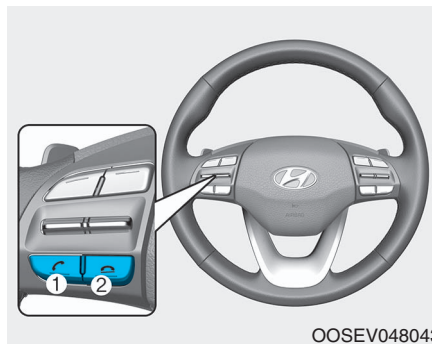
### **MUTE (4)**

- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

### **i Information**

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the separately supplied manual with the vehicle.

### **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**



- (1) Call / Answer button
- (2) Call end button
- (3) Microphone

Detailed information for the Bluetooth hands-free is described in a separately supplied manual with the vehicle.

### **Audio (Display Audio) / Video / Navigation System (AVN) (if equipped)**

Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual with the vehicle.



## Driving your vehicle

<b>Before Driving .....</b>	<b>5-4</b>
Before Entering the Vehicle .....	5-4
Before Starting .....	5-4
<b>Power Button.....</b>	<b>5-6</b>
Power Button Positions .....	5-7
Starting the Vehicle .....	5-9
Turning Off the Vehicle.....	5-10
<b>Push Button Gear Shift Selector.....</b>	<b>5-11</b>
Vehicle Operation.....	5-11
Parking.....	5-13
LCD Display Messages.....	5-14
Good Driving Practices .....	5-17
<b>Regenerative Braking System.....</b>	<b>5-19</b>
Paddle Shifter Operation.....	5-19
One Pedal Driving .....	5-20
<b>Smart Regeneration System .....</b>	<b>5-21</b>
System Setting.....	5-21
Activating the Smart Regeneration System .....	5-21
Cancelling the Smart Regeneration System.....	5-23
Resuming the Smart Regeneration System.....	5-23
Disabling the Smart Regeneration System .....	5-23
Vehicle-to-Vehicle Front Recognition .....	5-23
- Front Radar Sensor .....	5-23
Warning Message.....	5-24
Limitations of the System.....	5-24
<b>Braking System .....</b>	<b>5-29</b>
Power Brakes .....	5-29
Disc Brake Wear Indicator .....	5-30
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....	5-30
Auto Hold .....	5-36
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) .....	5-40
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-42
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	5-45
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) .....	5-47
Good Braking Practices.....	5-47
Initial Setting for Each Drive Mode.....	5-48
<b>Drive Mode System .....</b>	<b>5-48</b>
Drive Mode .....	5-48

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

<b>System .....</b>	<b>5-49</b>
System Setting and Activation.....	5-49
FCA Warning Message and System Control .....	5-52
FCA Sensor .....	5-54
System Not Operating.....	5-56
Limitations of the System.....	5-57

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) /

<b>Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) ..</b>	<b>5-62</b>
System Description .....	5-62
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) .....	5-63
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....	5-66
Detecting Sensor .....	5-68
Limitations of the System.....	5-69

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System .....

LKA Operation.....	5-76
Warning Light and Message.....	5-78
Limitations of the System.....	5-81
LKA Function Change.....	5-82

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System.....

System Setting and Activation.....	5-83
Resetting the System.....	5-85
System Standby.....	5-85
System Not Operating.....	5-85

## Cruise Control .....

Cruise Control Operation.....	5-88
-------------------------------	------

## Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go System ..

Smart Cruise Control Switch .....	5-93
Smart Cruise Control Speed .....	5-94
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance...	5-98
Sensor to Detect Distance to the Vehicle Ahead ..	5-102
SCC Reaction Setting .....	5-104
Conventional Cruise Control Mode.....	5-104
Limitations of the System.....	5-105

## Special Driving Conditions .....

Hazardous Driving Conditions.....	5-111
Rocking the Vehicle.....	5-111
Smooth Cornering.....	5-112
Driving at Night .....	5-112
Driving in the Rain.....	5-112
Driving in Flooded Areas.....	5-113
Highway Driving .....	5-113
Reducing the Risk of a Rollover .....	5-114

Winter Driving .....	5-115
Snow or Icy Conditions.....	5-115
Winter Precautions.....	5-117
Vehicle Load Limit.....	5-119
Tire Loading Information Label.....	5-119
Trailer Towing.....	5-123

 **WARNING**

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65  
WARNING**

**Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit harmful chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**

## BEFORE DRIVING

### Before Entering the Vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove any frost, snow, or ice that has accumulated on your vehicle.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

### Before Starting

- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outer side view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belts. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the POWER button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

 **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

 **WARNING**

**NEVER** drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

## POWER BUTTON

### ⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the **POWER** button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the **POWER** button or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



Whenever the front door is opened, the **POWER** button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

### ⚠ WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:



Press and hold the **POWER** button for more than two seconds **OR** Rapidly press and release the **POWER** button three times (within three seconds).




If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the **POWER** button with the gear in the **N** (Neutral) position.

### ⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER** press the **POWER** button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the **P** (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the **POWER** button to the **OFF** position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

## Power Button Positions

Button Position	Action	Notice
<b>OFF</b> 	To turn off the vehicle, press the POWER button with the gear in P (Park).	<p>Note if the POWER button is pressed with the gear in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park).</p> <p>If the POWER button is pressed with the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle will go to the ACC position.</p>
<b>ACC</b> 	Press the POWER button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.	In the ACC position, electrical accessories are available.


Button Position	Action	Notice
<b>ON</b> 	<p>Press the POWER button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started.</p>	<p>Do not leave the POWER button in the ON position when the vehicle is not in the ready (  ) mode to prevent the battery from discharging.</p>
<b>START</b> 	<p>To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the POWER button with the gear in the P (Park) position.</p>	<p>If you press the POWER button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the POWER button changes as follows:</p> <p><b>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC</b></p>


## Starting the Vehicle


### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.


### Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the **POWER** button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.
- When the **POWER** button is in the **ACC** or **ON** position, any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not detected, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on. If the key is not detected and all the doors are closed when the **POWER** button is in the **ACC** or **ON** position, a warning chime will sound for about 5 seconds.

Keep the smart key in the vehicle when the vehicle **POWER** button is in the **ACC** position or if the vehicle is in the " " state.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the **POWER** button. If the vehicle starts, the " " indicator will come on.

### Information

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
- If ambient temperature is low, the " " indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:  
If the " " indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift to the P (Park) position.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:  
When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the vehicle. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the vehicle by pressing and holding the POWER button for 10 seconds with the POWER button in the ACC position.

Do not press the POWER button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.  
For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.



### **i** Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key is not operating correctly, the vehicle still may be started by pressing the POWER button with the smart key directly. Hold the smart key in the position shown and press the POWER button inward with the smart key.

## Turning Off the Vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the POWER button to turn the vehicle off.
5. Make sure the " " indicator light on the instrument cluster is turned off.



### CAUTION

If the " " indicator light on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

## PUSH BUTTON GEAR SHIFT SELECTOR

### Vehicle Operation

#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the **POWER** button in the **OFF** position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.



Select the desired gear by pressing one of the buttons on the Gear Shift Selector.

For your safety, always depress the brake pedal while shifting to another gear.

#### WARNING

The reduction gear button or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

### *Gear position*



The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the **POWER** button is in the **ON** position.

### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.

If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

- With the vehicle on, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) if you open the driver's door when the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the following conditions are met:
  - The brake/accelerator pedal is not depressed
  - The seat belt is unfastened
  - The vehicle speed is below 1 mph (2 km/h)
- When the vehicle is over a certain speed, the gear does not shift to P (Park) when the P button is pressed.

### WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

### R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle in reverse.

To shift to R (Reverse), press the [R] button while depressing the brake pedal.

### N (Neutral)

The wheels and gear are not engaged.

To shift to N (Neutral), press the [N] button while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

In N (Neutral), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the gear remains in N (Neutral) and the POWER button will be in the ACC position.

To turn off the vehicle from the ACC position, press the [P] button within 3 minutes. The vehicle will shift to P (Park) and turn off.

When the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes with the POWER button in the ACC position and the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle is automatically turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position.

### **D (Drive)**

This is the normal driving position.

To shift to D (Drive), press the [D] button while depressing the brake pedal.

### **Shift-lock system**

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the POWER button in the ON position.
3. Press the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) button.

### **i Information**

**For your safety, you cannot shift the gear while the charging cable is connected.**

### **When the battery (12 V) is discharged**

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump Starting" in chapter 6) or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Parking**

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

### LCD Display Messages

#### *Shifting conditions not met*



The message appears on the LCD display in the following conditions:

1. When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.
2. When the gear is shifted while the vehicle is in Utility mode.

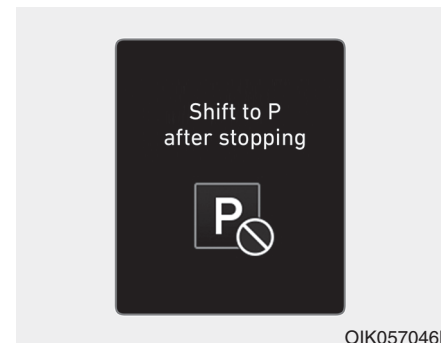
#### *Press brake pedal to change gear*



The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

#### *Shift to P after stopping*



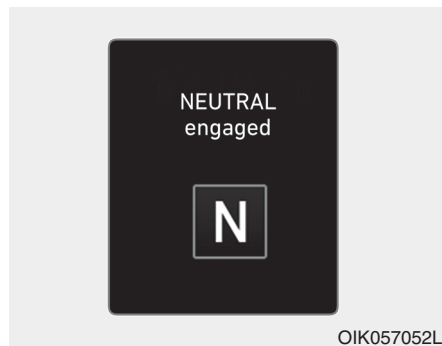
The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

### ***PARK engaged***



The message appears on the LCD display when the P (Park) position is engaged.

### ***NEUTRAL engaged***



The message appears on the LCD display when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

### ***Gear already selected***



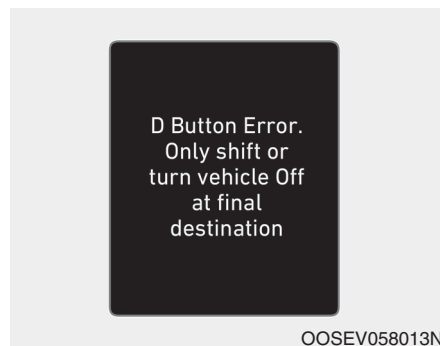
The message appears on the LCD display when the selected gear button is pressed again.

### ***PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle***



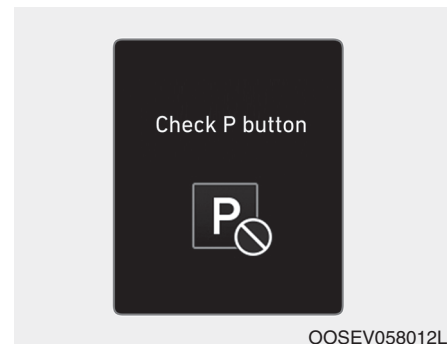
The message is displayed when there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***D Button Error. Only shift or turn vehicle Off at final destination***



The message is displayed when there is a problem with the D button. If this message is displayed, do not shift the gear or turn the vehicle off while driving. If the driver shifts the gear to P/R/N position or turns off the engine, it is impossible to shift back to D (Drive).

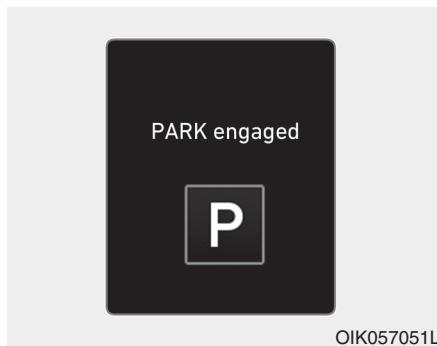
### ***Check P button***



The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the P button.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Check shift controls



The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the shift buttons.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer

### Shift button held down



The message appears on the LCD display when the shift button is continuously pressed or there is problem with the button.

Make sure that there is no object over the shift button. If the problem persists, immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer

### Good Driving Practices

- Never shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift to P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not shift to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

### **WARNING**

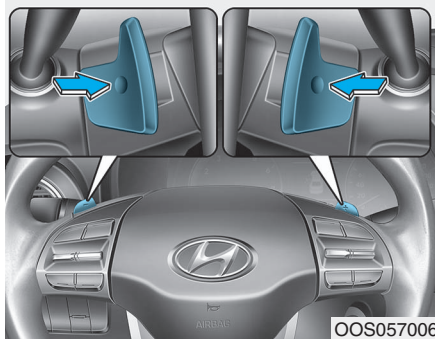
To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.



- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

## REGENERATIVE BRAKING SYSTEM

### Paddle Shifter Operation



The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking.



- Left side (  ): Increases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Right side (  ): Decreases regenerative braking and deceleration.

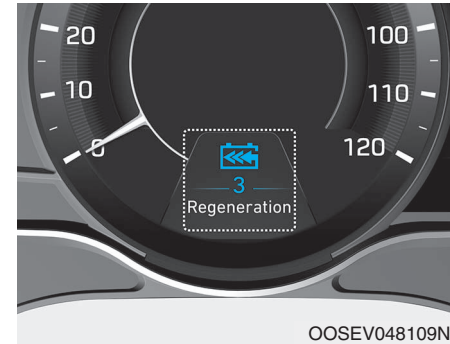
- One Pedal Driving - If the left side paddle shifter is held for more than 0.5 second when coasting, the One Pedal Driving feature is enabled. This function increases the regenerative braking effort to a maximum. Holding the paddle shifter will enable the vehicle to come to a complete stop without applying the foot pedal braking.

**Refer to the following pages on "One Pedal Driving".**

#### Information

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- The  and  paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- The Cruise Control system or Smart Cruise Control system is activated.



The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Initial setting	Adjustable Range
ECO+	2	0-3
ECO	2	0-3
COMFORT	1	0-3
SPORT	1	0-3

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in this chapter.**

### One Pedal Driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

#### Operating Conditions

The system enters the operating condition when the conditions below are met:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

#### To operate:

- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter while coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h, release the paddle shifter to return to the previously set level.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the function maintains control to stop the vehicle even though the paddle shifter is released.
- While the One pedal driving is in activation, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal.

### Automatic engagement of EPB

After the vehicle is stopped by the One Pedal Driving function, EPB is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened.
- The hood is open
- The tailgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.

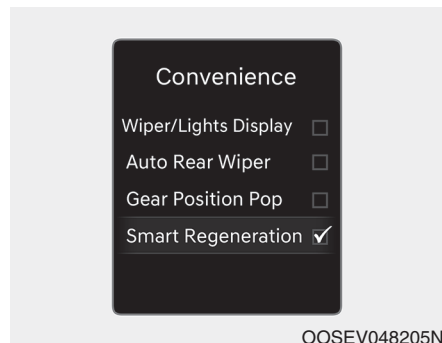
#### WARNING

**Stopping the vehicle may not be possible according to the vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.**

## SMART REGENERATION SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED WITH SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM)

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front. The system minimizes the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the fuel efficiency and assisting the driver.

### System Setting



The Smart Regeneration System is enabled when:

The gear is in P (Park) and select 'User settings → Convenience → Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.

The setting is maintained when the vehicle is restarted.

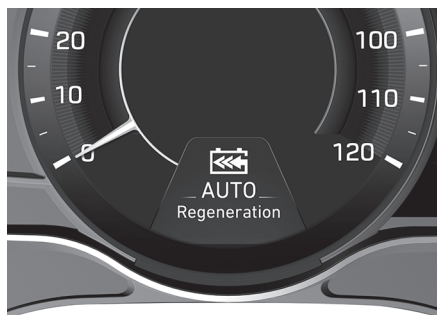
### Activating the Smart Regeneration System

With 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level displayed on the cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) and one of the condition below is met.

- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

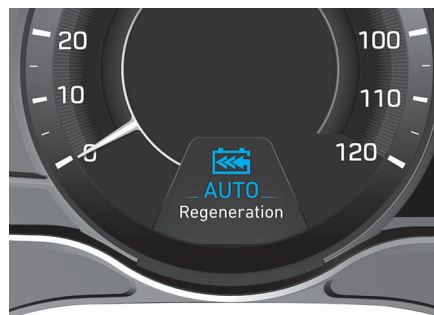
### WARNING

**When vehicle speed is under 6 mph (10 km/h), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.**



OOSEV058097N

When the system is turned on from the User Settings mode, but the front radar doesn't recognize the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in white.



OOSEV058001N

If the front radar recognizes the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in blue. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the driving condition of the vehicle in front and the level is indicated with arrows.

However, current regenerative braking level is maintained if the driver depresses the brake pedal while the system is in activation. Also, the system is cancelled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

### WARNING

The **Smart Regeneration System** which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly or there is a steep slope. **Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**

## Cancelling the Smart Regeneration System:

- Cancelled manually  
Pulling and holding the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second.  
The Smart Regeneration System turns off temporarily. Note that the "AUTO" indicator in the LCD display turns off.
- Cancelled automatically
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
  - The Cruise Control System (including the Smart Cruise Control system) is enabled.
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is activated.

### WARNING

**When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.**

## Resuming the Smart Regeneration System

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System while driving, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second again. Note that the "AUTO" indicator in the LCD display turns back on, signaling that the Smart Regeneration System is enabled again.

## Disabling the Smart Regeneration System

To turn off the system, shift to P (Park) and deselect 'User Settings → Convenience → Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.

## Vehicle-to-Vehicle Front Recognition - Front Radar Sensor

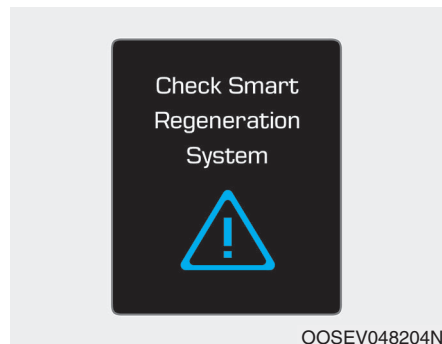
In order for the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

### CAUTION

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**

- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

### Warning Message



### Check Smart Regeneration System

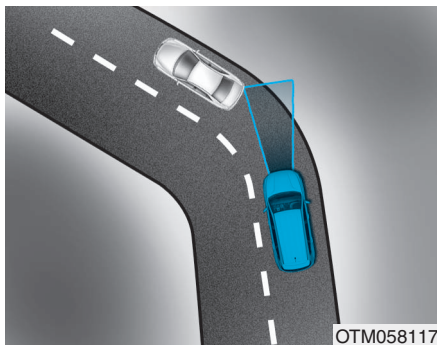
The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be disabled and the "AUTO" indicator in the LCD display will be turned off. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

### Limitations of the System

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

### On curves



When coasting on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

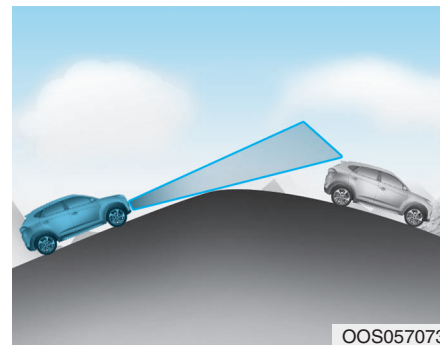
Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Regeneration System.

### On inclines

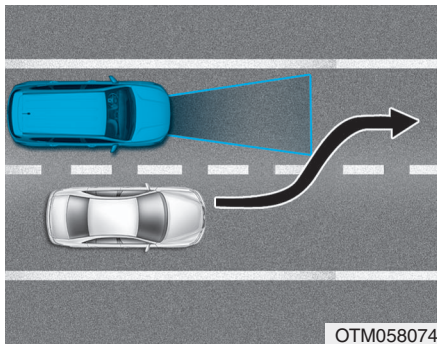


When coasting on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

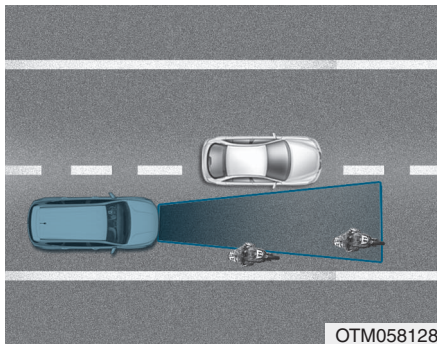
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### Lane changing



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.

### Vehicle recognition



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of the following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

## **WARNING**

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is too close and the brakes are suddenly applied, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Regeneration System cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

## **NOTICE**

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure
- Installing different type of tires

### **i** Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

### **i** Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## BRAKING SYSTEM

### Power Brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If power is not supplied to your vehicle such as when the battery is discharged or the vehicle is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.


### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

### NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the "  " indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
  - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
  - When the ABS function is activated while braking.

### Disc Brake Wear Indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

### NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

### Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

### Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

#### Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull the EPB switch upwards.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

With the Auto Hold feature enabled, the EPB is automatically applied when the vehicle is shut off.

However, if Auto Hold is OFF when the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

### **Releasing the parking brake**





To release the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Have the POWER button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park)  
With the vehicle in the ready (  ) mode depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to either D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Gear in N (Neutral)  
With the vehicle in the ready (  ) mode depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Under the following conditions
  1. Start the vehicle.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, hood and liftgate.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the gear is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

The Parking Brake Warning Light should be turned off when the EPB is released.

### **i** Information

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the POWER button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

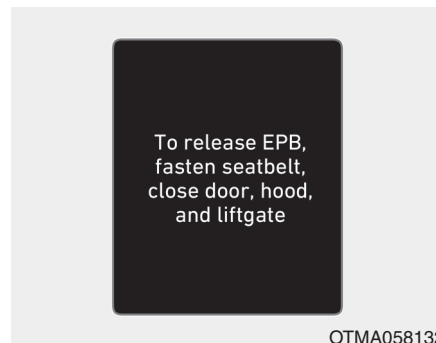
### **NOTICE**

- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

**EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:**

- Requested by other systems
- The vehicle is turned off with the Auto Hold operating

### **Warning messages**



**To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, hood and liftgate**

A warning will sound and a message will appear in the following conditions.

- If you try to drive with the EPB applied.
- If the driver's seat is not fastened, and you try to release EPB.
- If the driver's door is opened, and you try to release EPB.
- If the hood is opened with the gear in D (Drive) and you try to release EPB.

- If the liftgate is opened with the gear in R (Reverse) and you try to release EPB.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

### WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and press the POWER button to the OFF position. Take the Smart Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

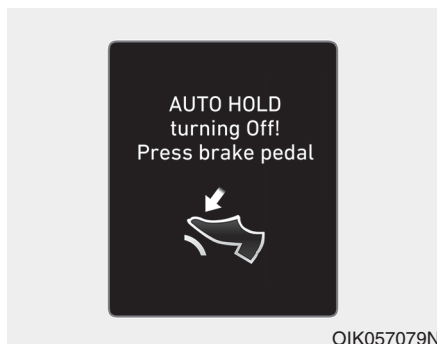
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

### NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

### Information

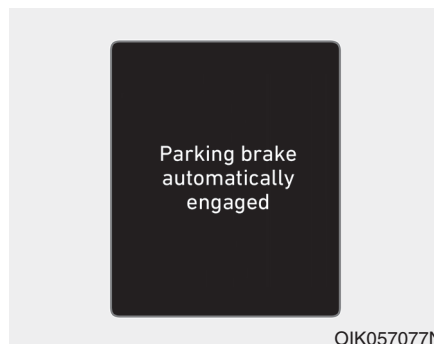
- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.



OIK057079N

### **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

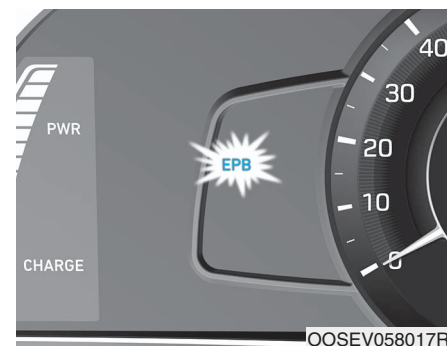


OIK057077N

### **Parking brake automatically engaged**

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

### ***EPB malfunction indicator***



This warning light illuminates if the POWER button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the POWER button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

#### NOTICE

- If the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


#### Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the POWER button to the ON position (do not start the vehicle).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the POWER button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

#### Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

#### ⚠ WARNING

**Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.**

#### Information

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

### NOTICE

**If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

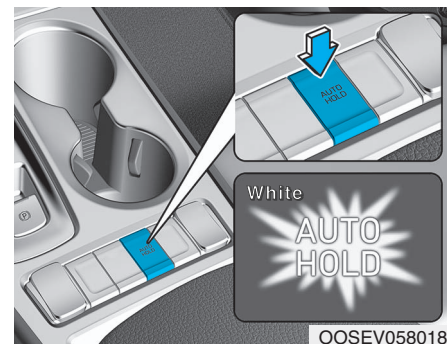
### When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

### Auto Hold

The Auto Hold feature keeps the vehicle stationary once the vehicle reaches a complete stop.

### To apply:



1. With the driver's door, hood and liftgate closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

#### **To release:**

- If you press the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.
- When using the smart cruise control system while using the AUTO HOLD feature, if the RES+ or SET-toggle switch is pressed, the AUTO HOLD will be released.

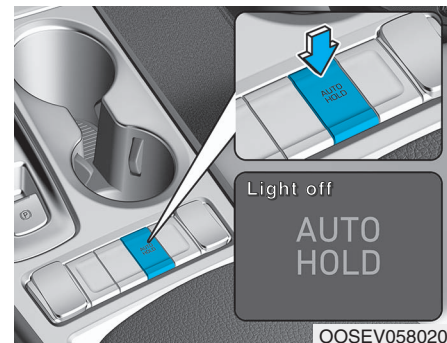
When this occurs the AUTO HOLD indicator will change from green to white.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**When the AUTO HOLD is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.**

**Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.**

#### **To cancel:**



1. Depress the brake pedal.
  2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.
- The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:**

- Drive downhill.
- Park the vehicle.

### Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The hood is opened
  - The liftgate is opened
  - The gear is in P (Park)
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The hood is opened
  - The liftgate is opened
  - The vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle stands on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moves several times

In these cases, the parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- While the AUTO HOLD feature is operating, some mechanical noises may be audible. This is a normal condition of the AUTO HOLD feature.

### NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

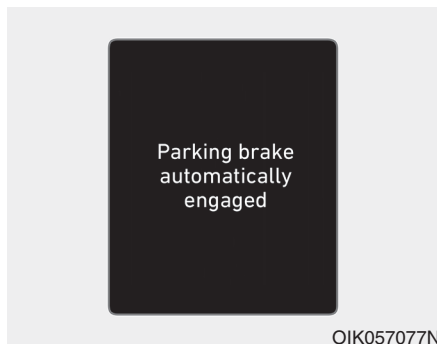
### WARNING

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

### NOTICE

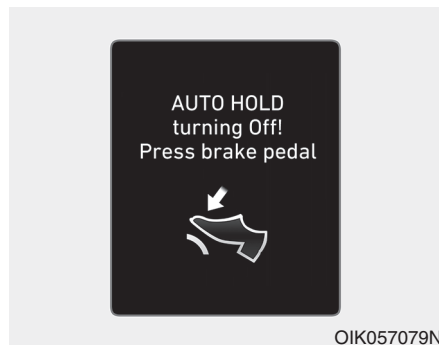
If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or hood open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Warning messages



### Parking brake automatically engaged

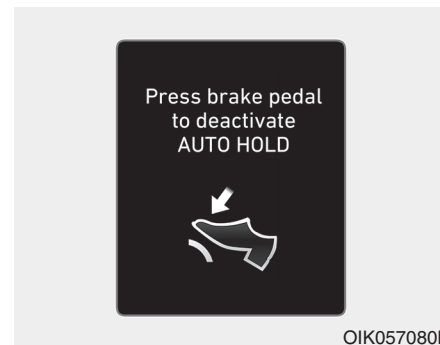
When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



### AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

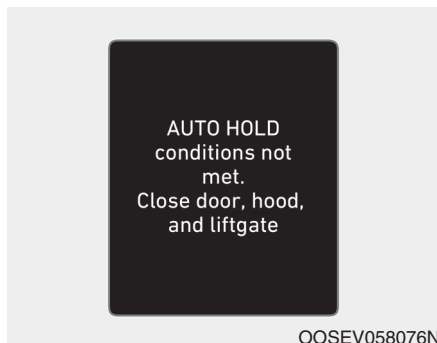
When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



### Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



### **AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood and liftgate**

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, hood and liftgate are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display.

Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch after closing the driver's door, hood and liftgate.

## Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

### **⚠ WARNING**

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

### Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.


ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.


ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light () will stay on for several seconds after the POWER button is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### WARNING

**If the ABS warning light () is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### **i** Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the electric vehicle control system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

### **⚠** WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

## ESC operation

### ESC ON condition

When the POWER button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

### When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter.**

### ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

- State 1



OIK057082L

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC still operates.

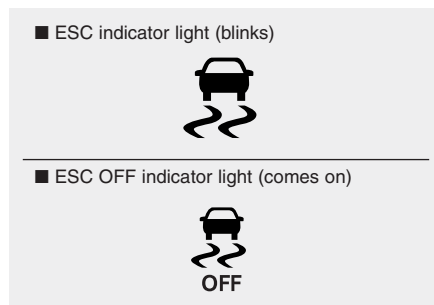
- State 2



Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC and the brake control function of ESC are disabled.

If the POWER button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

### Indicator lights



When the POWER button is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

### WARNING

**When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:**

**Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.**

### NOTICE

**Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.**

## ESC OFF usage

### When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

### NOTICE

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce vehicle power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

### Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

### **VSM operation**

#### **VSM ON condition**

The VSM operates when:


- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately under 93 mph (150 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

#### **When operating**

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

### **Information**



The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as a gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The EPS (Electric power steering) warning light () is on or blinks.

### **NOTICE**

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

### **WARNING**

If the ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light () stays on or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 3 seconds and releases the brake after 3 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

### WARNING

**Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting the vehicle on an incline. The HAC feature activates only for approximately 3 seconds.**

### Information

- The HAC does not operate when the gear is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

## Good Braking Practices

### WARNING

**Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.**

**Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.**

Wet brakes can be dangerous. The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

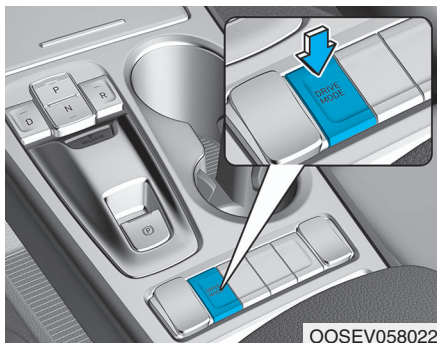
DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

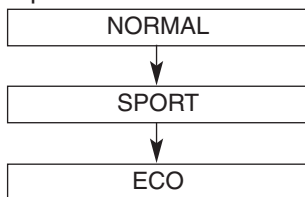
## DRIVE MODE SYSTEM

### Drive Mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

- The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



- Press and hold the DRIVE MODE button to select ECO+ mode (if equipped).

### Initial Setting for Each Drive Mode

Drive mode	NORMAL	SPORT	ECO	ECO+ <sup>*1</sup> (if equipped)
Feature	Normal driving mode	Sporty driving mode	Optimal for eco-driving	Ultra power saving driving mode
Button activation	Press	Press	Press	Press and hold
Indicator on the cluster	-	<b>SPORT</b>	<b>ECO</b>	<b>ECO+</b>
Air conditioner/heater system control	NORMAL (ECO/ NORMAL)	NORMAL (ECO/ NORMAL)	ECO	Off
Speed limit	- (55 mph~75 mph) <sup>*2</sup>	-	-	Below 56 mph
Regenerative braking level	1 (1~3) <sup>*2</sup>	1 (1~3) <sup>*2</sup>	2 (1~3) <sup>*2</sup>	2

<sup>\*1</sup> : Change to ECO+ mode (if equipped)

- Distance to empty may not change when the air conditioner/heater system is off. However, actual distance may be extended.
- Air conditioner/heater system turns off (except the defroster) but you may turn it on if necessary.
- When the drive mode is switched from the ECO+ mode to a different mode, it is changed to air conditioner/heater operation status of the ECO mode.
- The speed limit is automatically deactivated when the Smart Cruise Control system is in activation or the accelerator pedal is depressed to the end. If speed limit function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal, the speed limit function will reactivate when vehicle speed is lower than the set speed limit. Also, the speed is changed to the speed set at ECO mode when the drive mode switches from the ECO+ mode to ECO mode.

<sup>\*2</sup> : It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode (except the ECO+ mode) at the drive mode setting in the Audio and AVN system. For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

## FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) SYSTEM-CAMERA TYPE

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

*The camera type FCA system detects the vehicle ahead in the roadway through the camera.*

### WARNING

**Take the following precautions when using the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system:**

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. FCA does not stop the vehicle completely and is not a collision avoidance system.**

## System Setting and Activation

### System setting

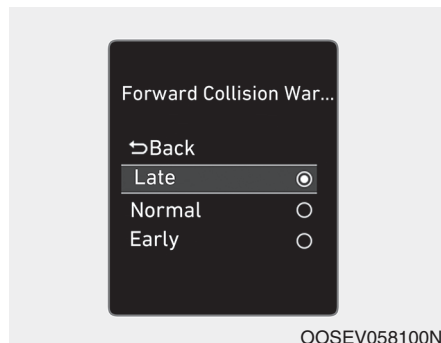
- The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is enabled whenever the vehicle is turned on. To turn off the system, go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance' and deselect 'Forward Collision Avoidance Assist' on the cluster LCD display.

The FCA deactivates, when the driver deselects the system setting.



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel the FCA system. The driver can monitor the FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC is turned off (Traction & Stability control disabled).

If the warning light remains ON when the FCA is activated, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



- The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Collision Warning → Late/Normal/Early'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Late:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

Even though, 'Late' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem late.

Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

- Normal:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated normally. This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

- Early:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated earlier than normal. This setting maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

Even though, 'Early' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

If you feel the warning activates too early, set the Forward Collision Warning to "Normal".

***Prerequisite for activation***

The FCA system is on and ready when FCA is selected on the LCD display and when the following prerequisites are satisfied:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Driving speed exceeds approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). (The FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a vehicle in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (The FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

 **WARNING**

- **Completely stop the vehicle on a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/deactivate the FCA system.**
- **The FCA automatically activates when the POWER button is in the ON position. The driver can deactivate the FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **If you cancel the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) when the FCA system is turned on the FCA automatically deactivates and the FCA warning light illuminates. When the ESC is canceled the FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display. The FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

### FCA Warning Message and System Control

The FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front, or insufficient braking distance detection. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include Late, Normal or Early initial warning time.

#### ***Collision Warning (First warning)***



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision.

#### ***Emergency braking (Second warning)***



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.

Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs to help decelerate the vehicle.

- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximized just before a collision.

### ***Brake operation***

- The braking system enters into the ready status to react promptly to urgent situations.
- The FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The FCA brake control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.



#### **CAUTION**

- The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from the FCA system.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning may not sound.



#### **WARNING**

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.



#### **WARNING**

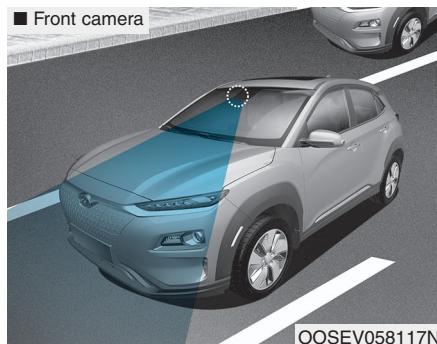
The FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of the FCA system.



#### **WARNING**

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

### FCA Sensor



In order for the FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the camera is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the surface may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

#### NOTICE

The sensing performance of the sensor may be affected if the following instructions are not followed.

- Always keep the camera sensor clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor.

#### NOTICE

Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the camera sensor. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### NOTICE

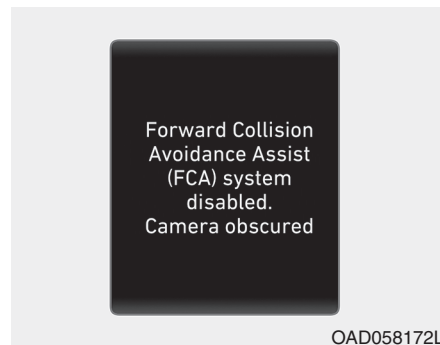
- Do not tint the window or install stickers, accessories around the inside mirror where the camera is installed.
- NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera out of water.
- NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.

#### Information

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when:

- The windshield glass is replaced.
- The camera or related parts are repaired or removed.

### **Warning message and warning light**



#### **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled. Camera obscured**

When the front camera is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, the FCA system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the front camera before operating the FCA system.

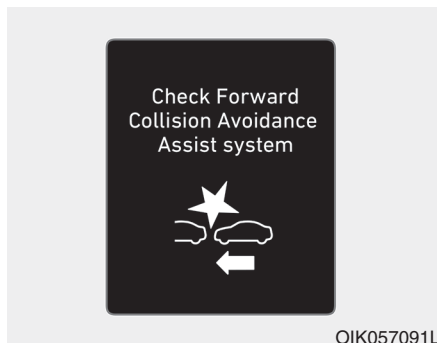
However, the FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected or the camera is blocked with dirt, snow or debris after turning ON the vehicle.

Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the LCD display, the FCA may not properly operate.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**The FCA system may not activate according to road conditions, inclement weather, driving conditions or traffic conditions.**

### System Not Operating



#### Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system

- When the FCA is not working properly, the FCA warning light (⚠️) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠️) will illuminate. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light and the FCA is automatically deactivated.

#### ⚠️ WARNING

- The FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on the FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed.
- In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, the FCA system may unintentionally activate. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.  
**Also, in certain instances the front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle ahead. The FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.**

- Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of the FCA system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.
- If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- The FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.
- The FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- The brake control may be insufficient, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.

- Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by the activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.
- The FCA system operates only to help detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.

### WARNING

- The FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.
- The FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.
- The FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.
- The FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.

- The FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)

**In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

## Limitations of the System

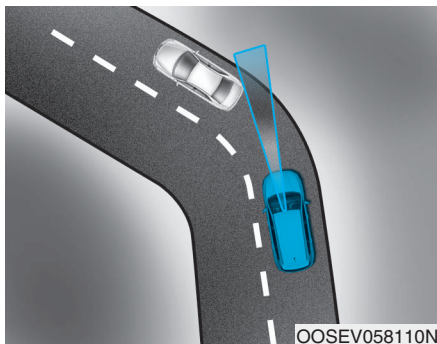
The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to help monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

In certain situations, the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle ahead. In these cases, the FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where the FCA operation may be limited.

### ***Detecting vehicles***

The sensor may be limited when:

- The camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The camera sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle or a bicycle, etc.)
- The camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- Light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible (for example, the vehicle is spinning or the vehicle is overturned)
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles

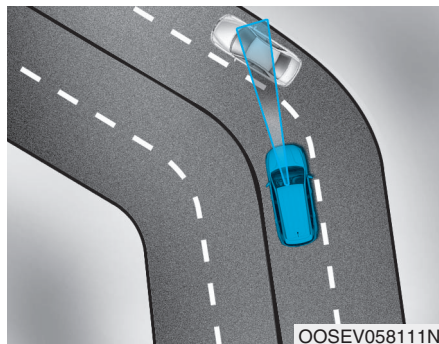


#### - Driving on a curve

The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

The front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle traveling in front on a curved road. This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

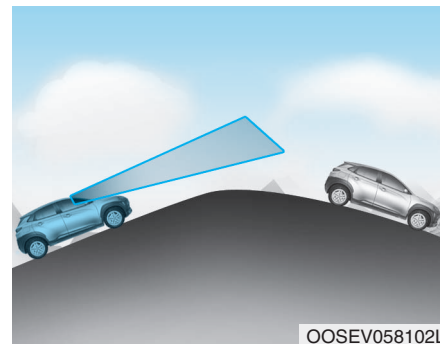
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may recognize a vehicle in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

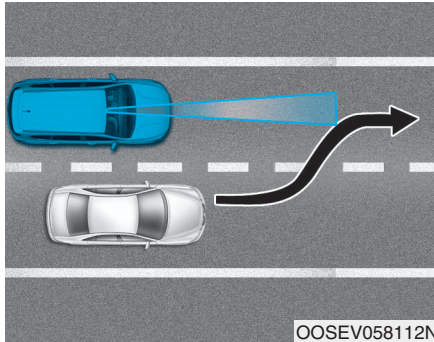


#### - Driving on a slope

The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope. The front camera recognition may not detect the vehicle in front. This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

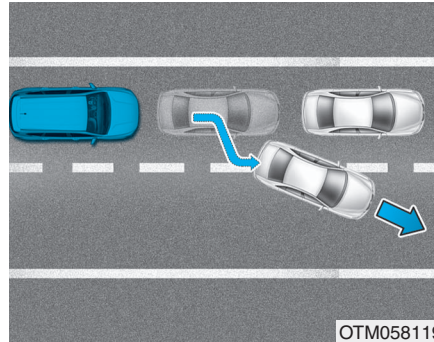
When the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

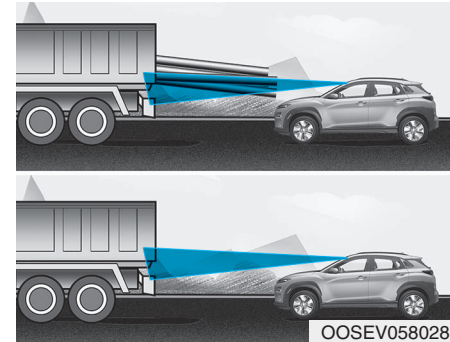


### - Changing lanes

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you  
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. The FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

## **WARNING**

- Do not use the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system when towing a vehicle. Application of the FCA system while towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.
- Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.
- The FCA system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition. It is not designed to detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Never try to test the operation of the FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.

## **Information**

In some instances, the FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

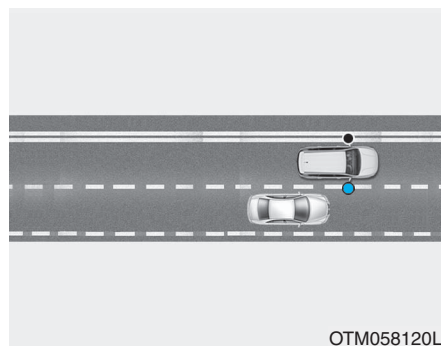
## BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) / REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW)

### System Description

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver of an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

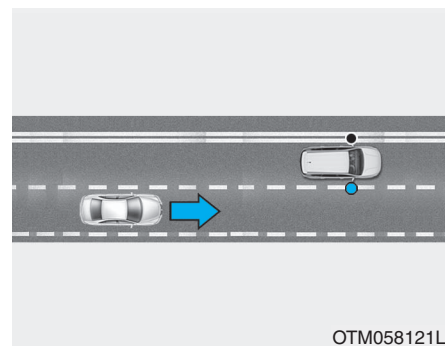
The system monitors the rear area of the vehicle and provides information to the driver with an audible alert and an indicator on the outer side view mirrors.

### *Blind-Spot Collision Warning*



#### (1) Blind spot area

The blind spot area range varies relative to vehicle speed. Note that if your vehicle is traveling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

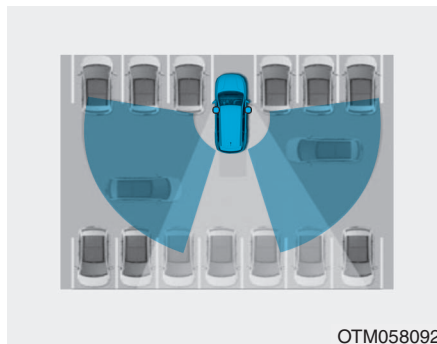


#### (2) Lane change assist

The lane change assist feature will help alert you when a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when the system detects an oncoming vehicle, the system sounds an audible alert.

The time of alert varies according to the speed difference between you and the approaching vehicle.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning



The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) feature monitors approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse. The feature will operate when the vehicle is moving in reverse below about 6 mph (10 km/h).

If oncoming cross traffic is detected a warning chime will sound.

The time of alert varies according to the speed difference between you and the approaching vehicle.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW)/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system is operating.
- The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up the vehicle. The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)

### Operating conditions



To operate:

Press the BCW switch with the POWER button in the ON position.

The indicator on the BCW switch will illuminate.

To cancel:

Press the BCW switch again. The indicator on the switch will go off.

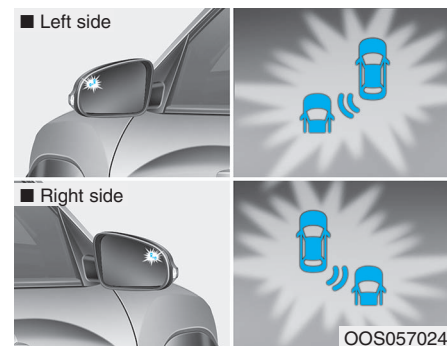
When the system is not used, turn the system off by turning off the switch.

### **i** Information

- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the BCW system returns to the previous state.
- When the system is turned on, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outer side view mirror.

The function will activate when:

1. The system is on.
2. The vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
3. An oncoming vehicle is detected in the blind spot area.



### First stage alert

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light (yellow) will illuminate on the outer side view mirror.

Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off depending on the driving conditions of the vehicle.



### Second stage alert

A warning chime to alert the driver will activate when:

1. A vehicle has been detected in the blind spot area by the radar system (the warning light will illuminate on the outer side view mirror and/or the head up display (if equipped) (i.e, in the first stage alert)) AND
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected).

When this alert is activated, the warning light on the outer side view mirror and/or the head up display (if equipped) will also blink.

If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage alert (warning chime and blinking warning light on the outer side view mirror) will be deactivated.

Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

- The second stage alarm may be deactivated.

- To deactivate the warning chime:

Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance and deselect Blind-Spot Collision Warning Sound' on the LCD display.

- To activate the warning chime:

Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance and select Blind-Spot Collision Warning Sound' on the LCD display.

### Information

**The warning chime function helps alert the driver. Deactivate this function only when it is necessary.**

**For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.**

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)

The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) function monitors approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.

#### Operating conditions

To operate:

Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance and select Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning' on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.**

The system will turn on and standby to activate. The system will activate when vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) and with the gear in R (Reverse).

If the function is deselected from the instrument cluster, the function will deactivate.

#### **i** Information

- The last selected setting (ON or OFF) of the RCCW is remained in the system.
- The system will activate when vehicle speed is below 6.2 mph (10 km/h) and with the gear shifted to R (Reverse).
- The RCCW (Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning) detecting range is approximately 1 ft ~ 65 ft (0.5 m ~ 20 m) in the direction of both lateral sides of the vehicle.

An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is within 2.5 ~ 22.5 mph (4 km/h ~ 36 km/h).

**Note that the detecting range may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.**

#### Warning type



If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outer side view mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display.

### **i** Information

- The warning chime will turn off when:
  - The detected vehicle moves out of the sensing area or
  - when the vehicle is right behind your vehicle or
  - when the vehicle is not approaching your vehicle or
  - when the other vehicle slows down.
- The system may not operate properly due to other factors or circumstances. Always pay attention to your surrounding.
- If the sensing area near the rear bumper is blocked by either a wall or barrier or by a parked vehicle, the system sensing area may be reduced.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- With the system activated, the warning light on the outer side view mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.

To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.

- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.

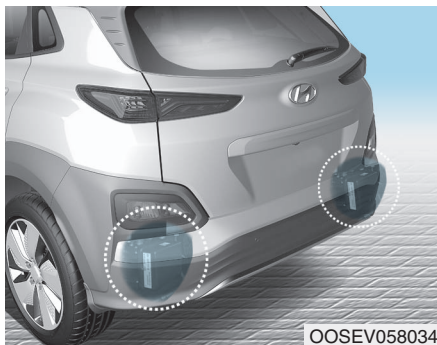
The system may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check your surroundings while driving.

- The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system are not a substitute for proper and safe driving practices. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up your vehicle. The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

### **NOTICE**

- The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.
- The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.
- The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.

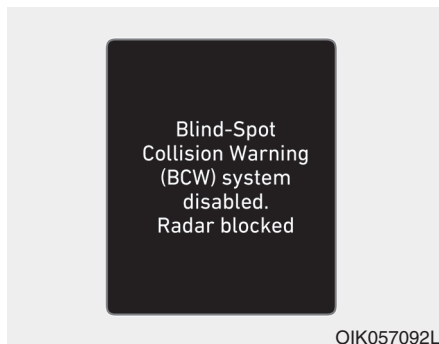
### Detecting Sensor



The sensors are located inside the rear bumper.

Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

### Warning message



#### **Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked**

This warning message may appear when :

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the BCW system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OIK057094N

### Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

If there is a problem with the BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

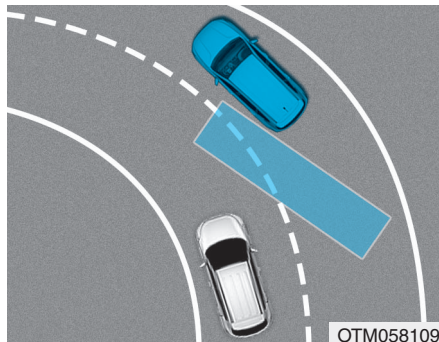
### Limitations of the System

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in the luggage compartment, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature near the rear bumper area is high or low.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle drives on a curved road or through a tollgate.
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail, person, animal, etc.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- When driving through a narrow road with many trees or bushes.
- When driving on wet surfaces.
- When driving through a large area with few vehicles or structures around, such as a desert, rural area, etc.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When other vehicles are close to your vehicle.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.

- When the detected vehicle also moves back, as your vehicle drives back.
- While changing lanes.
- The vehicle is turning left or right at a crossroad.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane to you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.

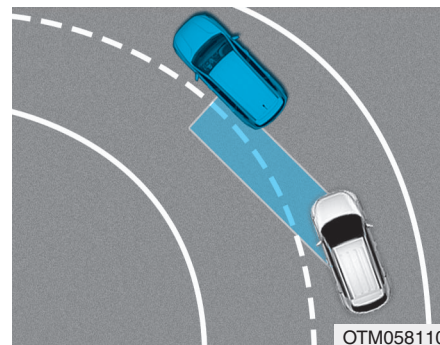
### ***Blind-Spot Collision Warning***



- Driving on a curve

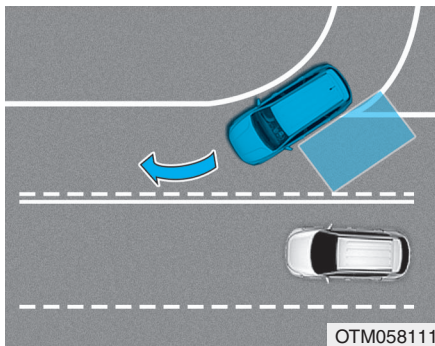
The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, the system may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

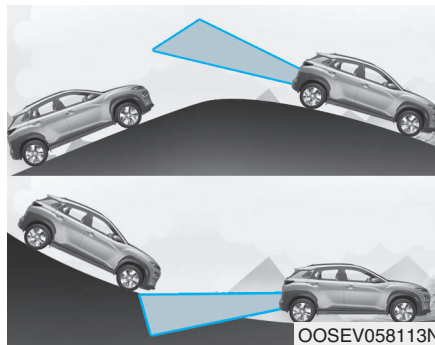
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



- Driving where the road is merging/dividing

The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

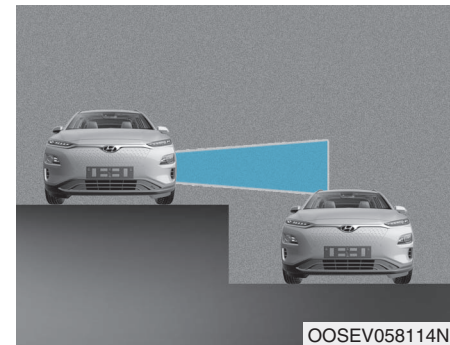


- Driving on a slope

The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Also, in certain instances, the system may recognize the ground or structures.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

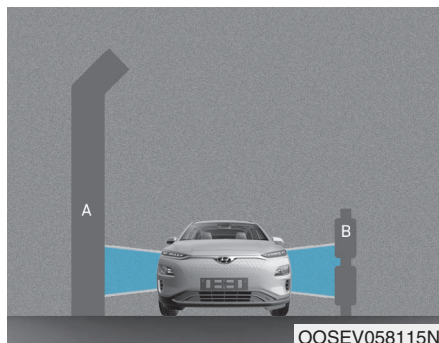


- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different

The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different.

In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (i.e. underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



[A] : noise barrier, [B] : guardrail

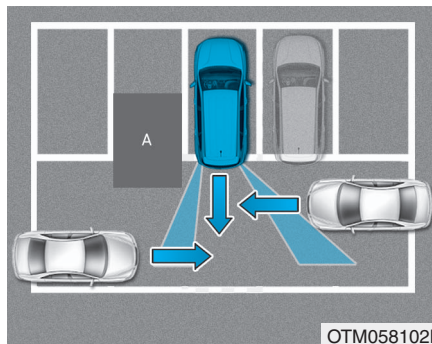
- Driving where there is a structure beside the road

The BCW and BCA systems may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.

In certain instances, the system may recognize the structures (i.e. noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning



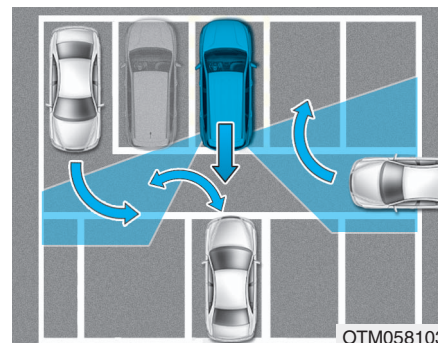
[A] : Structure

- Driving where there is a vehicle or structure near

The system may not operate properly when driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.

In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from behind and the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

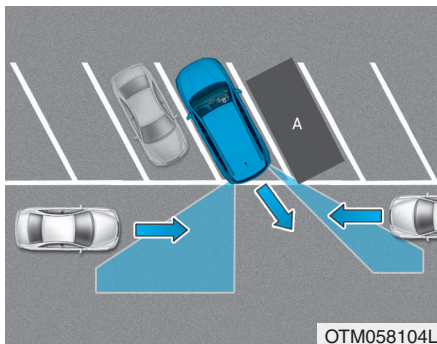


- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is in a complex parking environment.

In certain instances, the system may not be able to exactly determine the risk of collision for the vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. a vehicle escaping beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the warning may not operate properly.



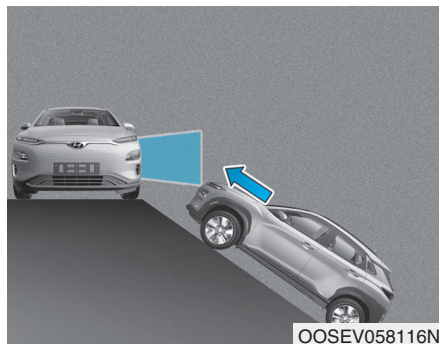
[A] : Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is parked diagonally.

In certain instances, when the diagonally parked vehicle is pulled out of the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

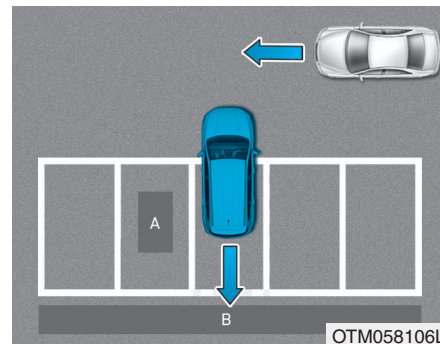


- When the vehicle is on/near a slope

The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is on/near a slope.

In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right and the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.



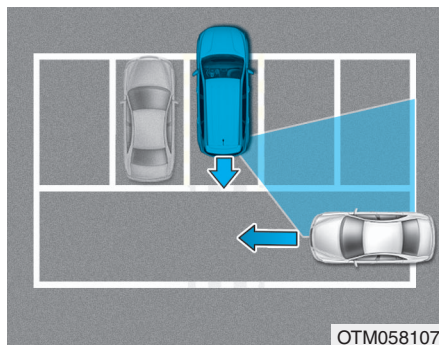
[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

The system may not operate properly when pulling in the vehicle to the parking space where there is a structure at the back or side of your vehicle.

In certain instances, when backing into the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle moving in front of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.



- When the vehicle is parked rearward

If the vehicle is parked rearward and the sensor detects the another vehicle in the rear area of the parking space, the system may not warn properly. Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.

### ***Non-operating condition***

The BCW indicator on the outer side view mirror may not illuminate properly when:

- The outer side view mirror housing is damaged.
- The mirror is covered with dirt, snow, or debris.
- The window is covered with dirt, snow, or debris.
- The window is tinted.

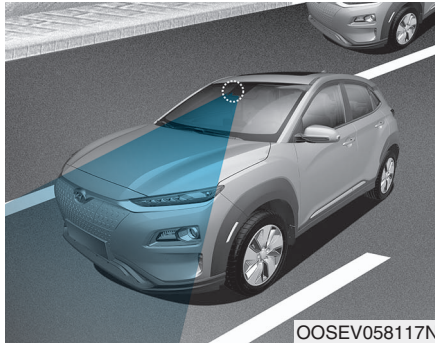
### ***i* Information**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM



OOSEV058117N

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system helps detect lane markers on the road with a camera at the front windshield, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, while applying a slight counter-steering torque, to try to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

### WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surrounding and steer the vehicle.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system:

- Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.
- LKA helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.

- The operation of the LKA can be canceled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.
- Do not disassemble the LKA camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.
- When you replace the windshield glass, LKA camera or related parts of the steering wheel, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.

- The system detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.

Please refer to "Limitations of the system".

- Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA.
- You may not hear a warning sound of LKA because of excessive audio sound.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning may not sound.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if the sunlight is reflected.

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while the LKA system is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning message appears, the system will turn off automatically.

After then, if you drive with your hands on the steering wheel, the control will be activated again.

- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher speed when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be able to be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.

## LKA Operation



To activate/deactivate the LKA:

With the POWER button in the ON position, press the LKA switch located on the instrument panel on the left hand side of the steering wheel. The indicator in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates the LKA is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.

If you press the LKA button again, the indicator on the switch and cluster display will go off.



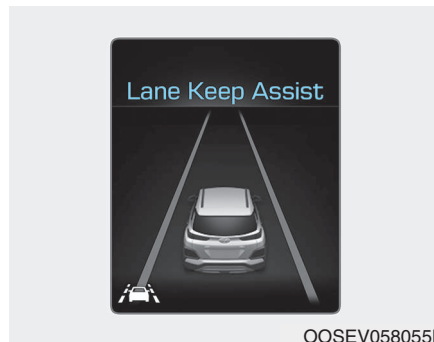
The color of indicator will change depending on the condition of LKA.

- White : Sensor does not detect lane markers or vehicle speed is under 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Green : Sensor detects lane markers and the system is able to control vehicle steering.

### **i** Information

If the indicator (white) is activated from the previous ignition cycle, the system will turn ON without any additional control. If you press the LKA switch again, the indicator on the cluster goes off.

### **LKA activation**



- To see the LKA screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Assist mode (A). For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

### **! WARNING**

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is a system to prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always check the road conditions when driving.



- If vehicle speed is over 40 mph (64 km/h) and the system detects lane markers, the color changes from gray to white.
- Both lane markers must be detected for the system to fully activate.


- If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, the LKA operates as follows:



1. A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane marker or the right lane marker in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering. Also, a warning sound will be heard.

2. The LKA system will control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane marker in below conditions.

- Vehicle speed is over 40 mph (64 km/h)
- The system detects both lane markers
- When driving, the vehicle is located between both lanes normally.
- The steering wheel is not turned suddenly.

When lanes are detected and all the conditions to activate the LKA system are satisfied, a LKA system indicator light (  ) will change from white to green. This indicates that the LKA system is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be able to be controlled.

## Warning Light and Message

### *Keep hands on steering wheel*



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while the LKA is activated, the system will warn the driver.

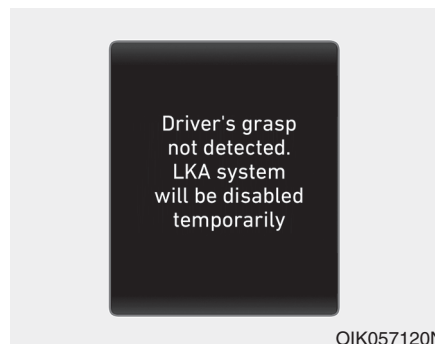
### Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because the LKA system may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

## WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

### *Driver's grasp not detected. LKA system will be disabled temporarily*

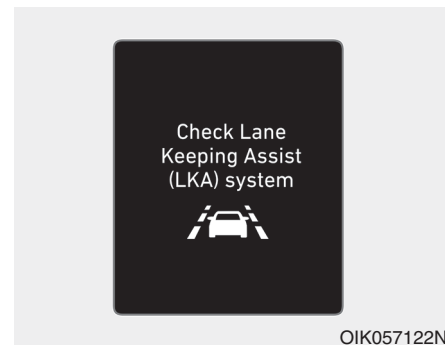


If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the message "Keep hands on steering wheel", the system will not control the steering wheel and warn the driver only when the driver crosses the lane markers.

However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the system will start controlling the steering wheel.

This warning message is available when Active LKA is selected from the User Settings mode.

### *Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system*



If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues the LKA failure indicator will illuminate.

### **WARNING**

- The driver is responsible for accurate steering.
- Turn off the system in below situations.
  - In bad weather
  - In bad road condition
  - When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.

### **Information**

- Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver can still steer to control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.

### **LKA system failure indicator**



The LKA system failure indicator (yellow) will illuminate if the LKA system is not working properly. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:**

- Turn the system on after turning the vehicle off and on again.
- Check if the vehicle is ON.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (ex: fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not resolved, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**The LKA system will not be in the ENABLED state and/or the steering wheel will not be assisted when:**

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 35 mph (56 km/h) and over 110 mph (177 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane lines on the road. (e.g. construction area)
- Only one side of the lane marker is detected.

- Radius of a curve is too small.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.

### Limitations of the System

The LKA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, the LKA system may not warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

#### When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marker from the road because the lane marker is covered with dust or sand.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.

- The lane marker is merged or divided. (e.g. tollgate)
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The lane marker ahead is not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

#### When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.

- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

### **When front visibility is poor**

- The windshield or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

### **LKA Function Change**

The driver can change LKA to Lane Departure Warning from the LCD display. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety → Lane Departure Warning/LKA/Active LKA.

### **Lane Departure Warning**

LDW mode alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

### **LKA**

LKA mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lanes.

### **Active LKA**

Active LKA mode provides more frequent steering wheel control in comparison with the Standard LKA mode. Active LKA can reduce the driver's fatigue to assist the steering for maintaining the vehicle in the middle of the lane.

## DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) SYSTEM

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is designed as a safety feature to help reduce drowsy or inattentive driving. The DAW displays a bar graph that is intended to represent the driver's attention and fatigue level while driving.

### System Setting and Activation

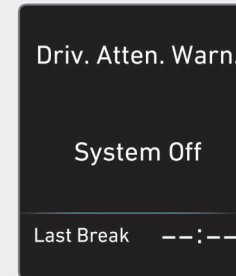
#### System setting

- To turn ON the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system, turn on the vehicle, and then select 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning → High Sensitivity/Normal Sensitivity' in the LCD display.

- The driver can select the mode of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.
  - High Sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system helps alert the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
  - Normal Sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system helps alert the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.
  - Off : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is deactivated.
- The set-up of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system will be maintained, as selected, when the vehicle is re-started.

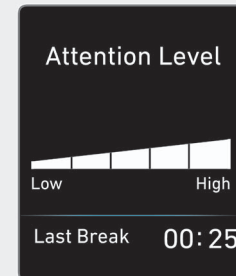
### Driver's attention level

#### ■ System off



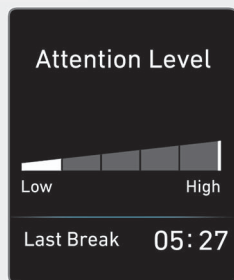
OIK057129N

#### ■ Attentive driving



OIK057130N

### ■ Inattentive driving



OIK057131N

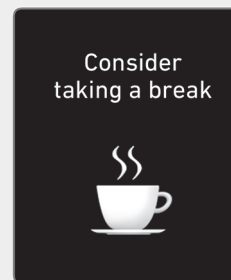
- The driver can monitor their driving conditions on the LCD display.

The DAW screen will appear when you select the Assist mode tab (A) on the LCD display if the system is activated. For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale from 1 to 5. The lower the number is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The number decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

- The number increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the system while driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level.

### Take a break



OIK057132L

- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds in order to suggest the driver to take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system does not suggest the driver to take a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

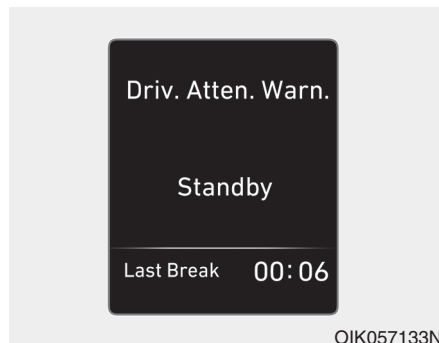
## CAUTION

If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system warning may not sound.

### Resetting the System

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system resets in the following situations.
  - The vehicle is turned OFF.
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

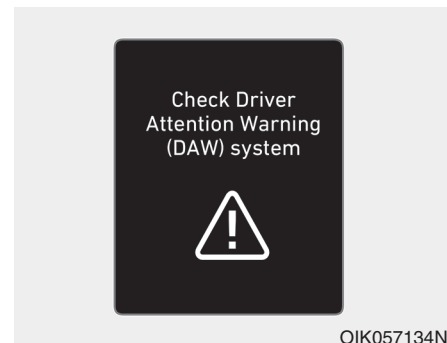
### System Standby



The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system enters the ready status and displays the 'Standby' screen in the following situations.

- The camera does not detect the lanes.
- Driving speed remains under 40 mph (64 km/h) or over 120 mph (190 km/h).

### System Not Operating



#### Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system

When the warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 **WARNING**

- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- The system may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- The driver, who feels fatigued, should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.

**NOTICE**

The Driver Attention Warning system utilizes the camera sensor on the front windshield for its operation. To keep the camera sensor in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- Do not disassemble the camera temporarily to tint the window or to attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble a camera and assemble it again, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.
- NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the Driver Attention Alert (DAW) system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.

 **CAUTION**

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system may not properly operate with limited alerting in the following situations:

- The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in this chapter.)
- The vehicle is driven erratically or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).
- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tire pressures, uneven tire wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).
- The vehicle drives on a curvy road.
- The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.

- The vehicle drives through a windy area.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:
  - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system
  - Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) system
  - Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system

**CAUTION**

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system warning sounds.

## CRUISE CONTROL

### Cruise Control Operation



1. Cruise indicator

2. Set speed

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

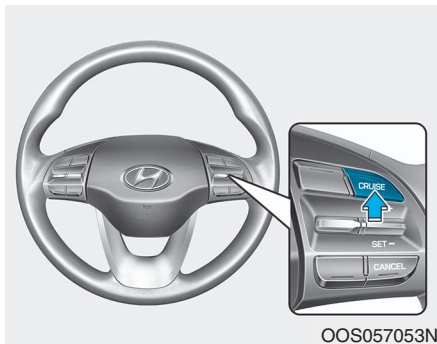
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit.
- If the Cruise Control is left on, (cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (cruise indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads

- When driving on hilly or windy roads
- When driving in windy areas
- When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

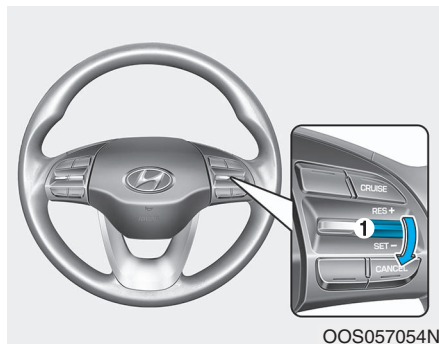
### Information

- During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.
- Before activating the cruise control function, the system will check to verify that the brake switch is operating normally. Depress the brake pedal at least once after pressing the POWER button to the ON position or starting the vehicle.

### To set Cruise Control speed



1. Press the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The cruise indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).

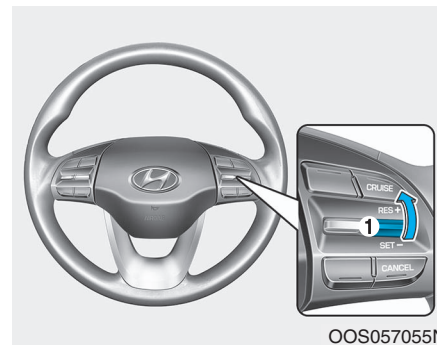


3. Push the toggle switch (1) down (SET-), and release it. The set speed on the LCD display will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

### **i** Information

**On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up, while driving uphill or downhill.**

### To increase Cruise Control speed

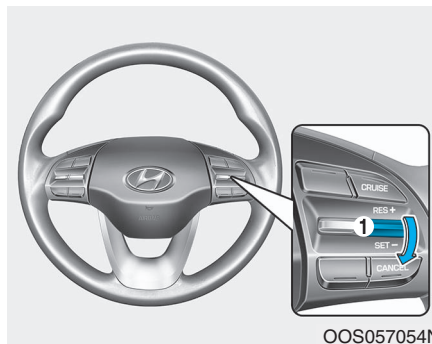


- Push the toggle switch (1) up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 1 mph (1.0 km/h) each time the toggle switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch (1) up (RES+) and hold it, while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster.

Release the toggle switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch (1) down (SET-).

### ***To decrease Cruise Control speed***



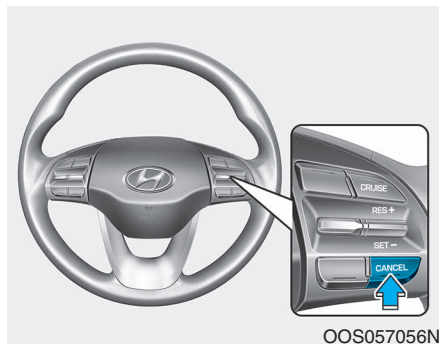
- Push the toggle switch (1) down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 1 mph (1.0 km/h) each time the toggle switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch (1) down (SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the toggle switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch (1) down (SET-).

### ***To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON***

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

***Cruise Control will be canceled when:***

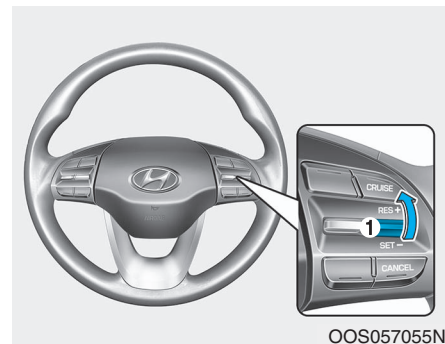


- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the CANCEL button located on the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is shifted into N (Neutral).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

***i* Information**

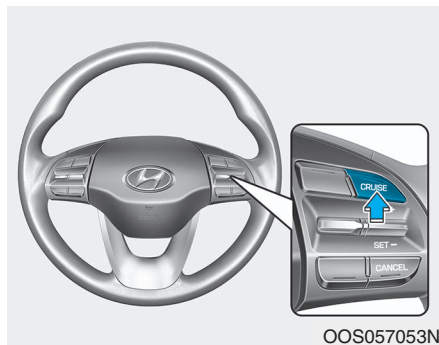
Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the set speed on the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the toggle switch up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE button.

***To resume preset Cruising speed***



Push the toggle switch (1) up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 20 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

### ***To turn Cruise Control off***



- Press the CRUISE button (the cruise indicator light will go off).

## SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP & GO SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OOSEV058039R

- ① Cruise indicator
- ② Set speed
- ③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

To see the SCC screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Assist mode (A). For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

The Smart Cruise Control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

The Smart Cruise Control system will automatically adjust your vehicle speed to maintain your programmed speed and following distance without requiring you to depress the accelerator or brake pedals.

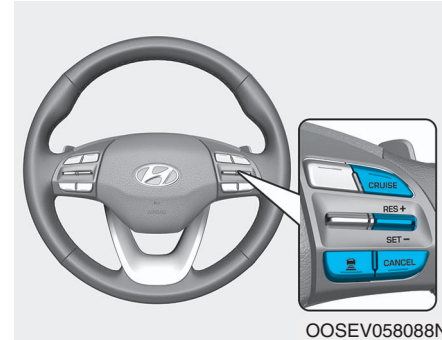
### WARNING

**For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Smart Cruise Control system.**

### WARNING

**The Smart Cruise Control system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.**

## Smart Cruise Control Switch



OOSEV058088N

**CRUISE:** Turns cruise control system on or off.

**RES+:** Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

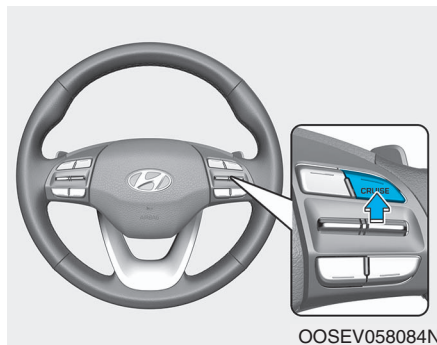
**SET-:** Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

 : Sets vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

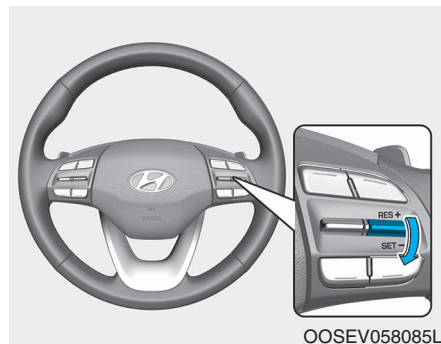
**CANCEL:** Cancels cruise control operation.

### Smart Cruise Control Speed

#### To set Smart Cruise Control speed



1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The cruise indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.  
The Smart Cruise Control speed can be set as follows:
  - 5 – 105 mph (10 - 170 km/h) :  
when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0 – 105 mph (0 - 170 km/h) :  
when there is a vehicle in front



3. Push the toggle switch down (SET-). The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.  
The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

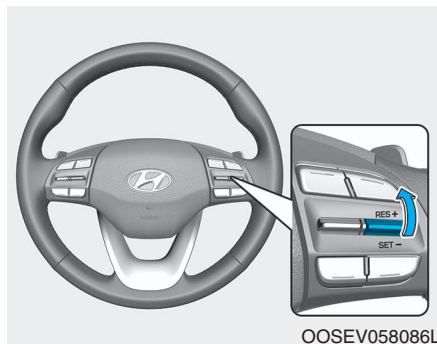
If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

#### **i** Information

- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- When you are setting the cruise control speed, with a vehicle in front and your vehicle speed is between 0 ~ 20 mph (0 ~ 30 km/h), the speed will set to 20 mph (30 km/h).

### ***To increase Smart Cruise Control set speed***



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the toggle switch up in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.

You can set the speed to 105 mph (170 km/h).

### **CAUTION**

**Check the driving condition before using the toggle switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the toggle switch.**

### ***To decrease the Smart Cruise Control set speed***



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the toggle switch down in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).

### ***To temporarily accelerate with the Smart Cruise Control on***

If you want to speed up temporarily when the Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again pedal.



### **CAUTION**

**Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.**

### ***Smart Cruise Control set speed will be temporarily canceled when:***



#### **Canceled manually**

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the CANCEL button located on the steering wheel.

The Smart Cruise Control turns off temporarily when the Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance indicator on the LCD display turns off.

The cruise indicator is illuminated continuously.

#### **Canceled automatically**

- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The vehicle stops on a steep incline.
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a long period of time.

- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (RES+)/down (SET-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control system with no other vehicle ahead.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (RES+)/down (SET-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after stopping the vehicle with a vehicle stopped far away in front.
- The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is activated.

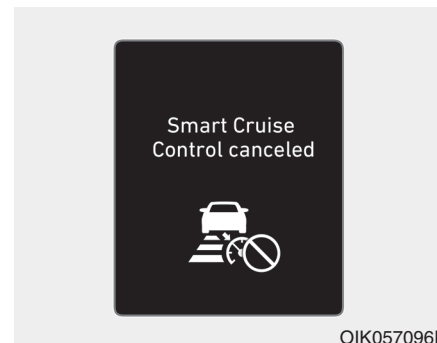
Each of these actions will cancel the Smart Cruise Control operation. The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will go off.

In a condition the Smart Cruise Control is canceled automatically, the Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- toggle switch is pushed.

Also, if the Smart Cruise Control is canceled automatically while the vehicle is at a standstill, the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will be applied.

### Information

**If the Smart Cruise Control is canceled by other than the reasons mentioned, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



OIK057096N

### Smart Cruise Control canceled

If the system is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

### **To resume Smart Cruise Control set speed**

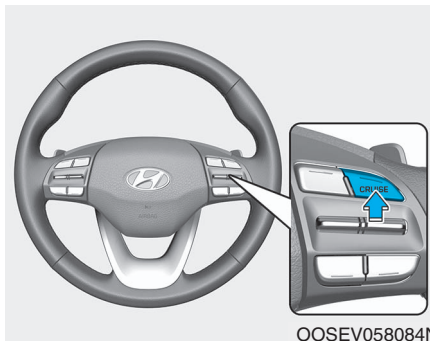
If any method other than the cruise toggle switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) or down (SET-).

If you push the toggle switch up (RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 5 mph (10 km/h), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

#### **CAUTION**

**Always check the road conditions when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) to resume speed.**

### **To turn Cruise Control off**



- Push the CRUISE button (the cruise indicator light will go off).

If you wish not to use the cruise control system, always turn the system off by pushing the CRUISE button.

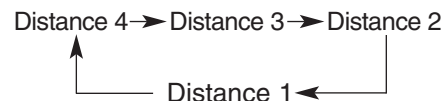
### **Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance**

#### **To set Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance**



When the Smart Cruise Control system is ON, you can set and maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead of you without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:


Distance 4 - approximately 172 feet

Distance 3 - approximately 130 feet

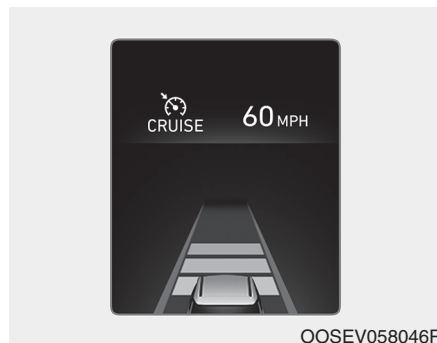
Distance 2 - approximately 106 feet

Distance 1 - approximately 82 feet

### **i** Information

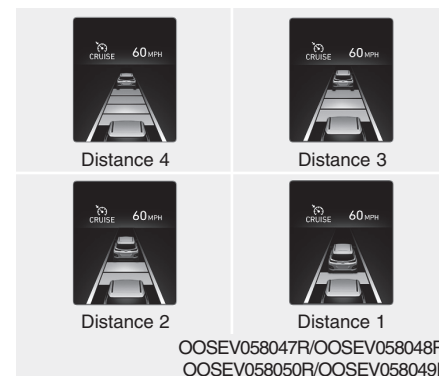
The distance is set to the last set distance when the system is used for the first time after the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode.

#### **When the lane ahead is clear:**



The vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.

#### **When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane:**



- Your vehicle speed will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance.
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.
- If distance from the front vehicle has changed due to accelerating or decelerating of the front vehicle, the distance on the LCD display may change.

### WARNING



OOSEV058023N

**When using the Smart Cruise Control system:**

- The warning message appears and warning chime sounds if the vehicle is unable to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.
- If the warning message appears and warning chime sounds, depress the brake pedal or use the steering wheel toggle switch to actively adjust the vehicle speed, and the distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Even if the warning message does not appear and warning chime does not sound, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.

### CAUTION



OOSEV058051L

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message "Watch for surrounding vehicles" will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal.

**Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.**

### ***In traffic situation***



#### **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the toggle switch (RES+) or push down the toggle switch (SET-) to start driving.

- If you push the smart cruise control toggle switch (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and smart cruise control is operating the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

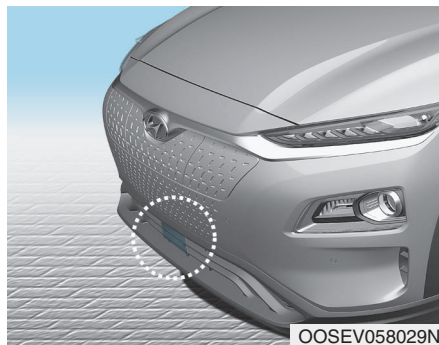
### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **Take the following precautions :**

- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit.**
- **If the Smart Cruise Control is left on, (cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Smart Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Smart Cruise Control system off (cruise indicator light OFF) when the Smart Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the Smart Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the Smart Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed.**
- **Do not use when:**
  - **Driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**

- Driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
- Driving on a steep downhill or uphill
- Driving in windy areas
- Driving in parking lots
- Driving near crash barriers
- Driving on a sharp curve
- Driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain or sandstorm)
- The vehicle's sensing ability decreases due to vehicle modification, resulting in a level difference of the vehicle's front and rear
- Unexpected situations may lead to possible accidents. Pay attention continuously to road conditions and driving even when the smart cruise control system is being operated.

### Sensor to Detect Distance to the Vehicle Ahead

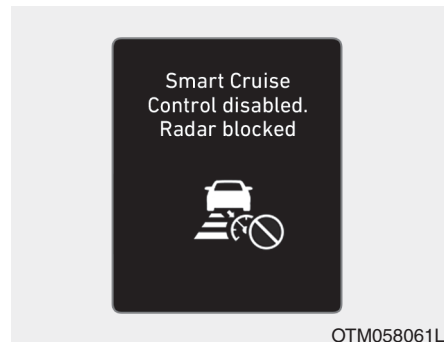


The Smart Cruise Control uses a sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly.

Always keep the sensor clean.

### Warning message



#### Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked

When the sensor lens cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, the Smart Cruise Control system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor lens cover before operating the Smart Cruise Control system. The Smart Cruise Control system may not properly activate, if the radar is totally contaminated, or if any substance is not detected after the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode. (e.g. in an open terrain).

## **i** Information

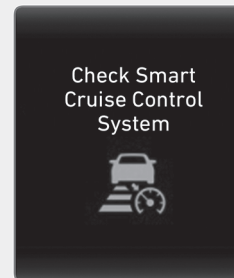
For the SCC operation is temporarily stopped if the radar is blocked, but you wish to use conventional cruise control mode (speed only control function), you must convert to the cruise control mode (refer to "To convert to Cruise Control mode" in the following page).



## **CAUTION**

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.

- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Cruise Control system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Cruise Control System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.



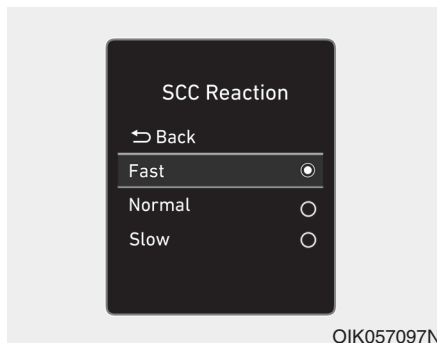
OIK057110L

## **Check Smart Cruise Control System**

The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

### SCC Reaction Setting



The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → SCC Reaction → Fast/Normal/Slow' on the LCD display. You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Fast:

Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

- Normal:

Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal.

- Slow:


Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.

#### Information

**The last selected speed sensitivity of the smart cruise control is retained in the system.**

### Conventional Cruise Control Mode

The driver may choose to switch to use the conventional Cruise Control mode (speed only control function) by following these steps:

1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The cruise (  CRUISE ) indicator will illuminate.
2. Push and hold the Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance button for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart Cruise Control" and "Cruise Control".

#### Information

**When the system is turned OFF using the CRUISE button or the CRUISE button is turned ON after the vehicle is restarted with the POWER button, conventional cruise control will be disabled and Smart Cruise Control mode will be enabled again.**

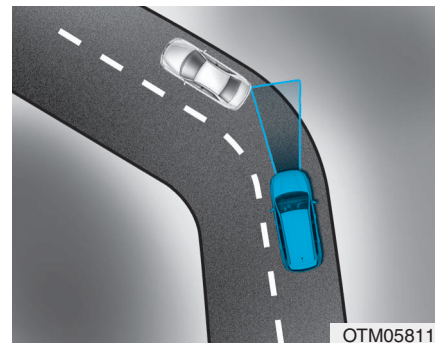
## WARNING

**When using the conventional Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles by depressing the brake pedal. The system does not automatically adjust the distance to vehicles in front of you.**

## Limitations of the System

The Smart Cruise Control system may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

### *On curves*

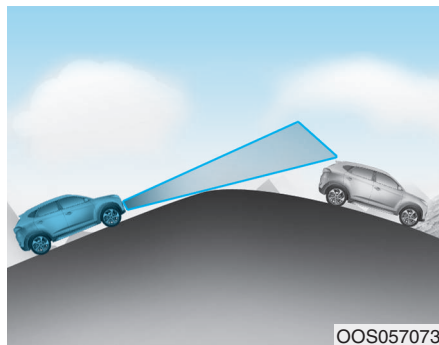


- The Smart Cruise Control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brakes or accelerator pedal if necessary.



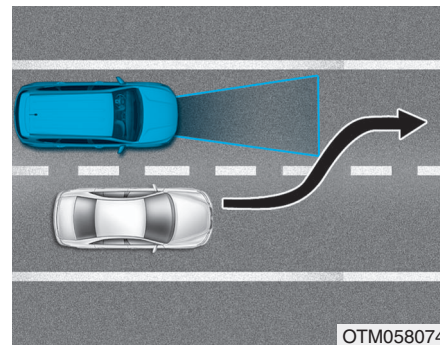
Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

### *On inclines*



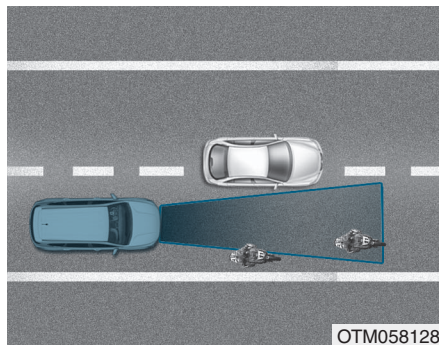
- During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

### *Lane changing*



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a slower vehicle moves into your lane, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a faster vehicle which moves into your lane, your vehicle will accelerate to the set speed.

## Detecting vehicles



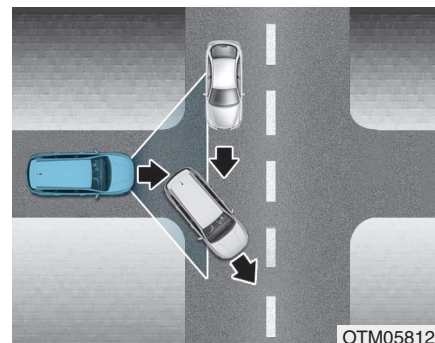
Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

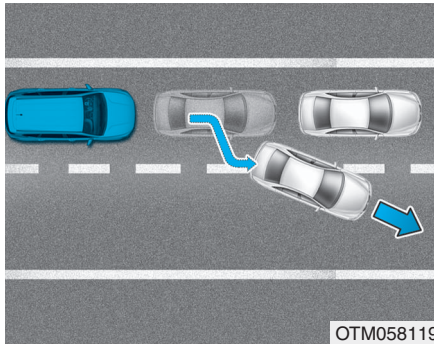
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of the following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

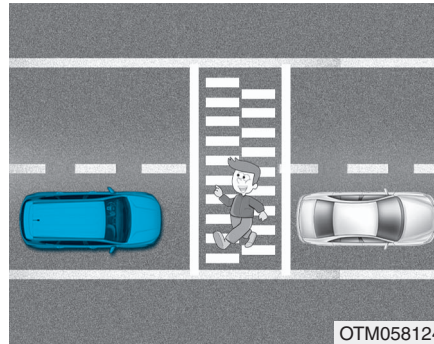
Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.



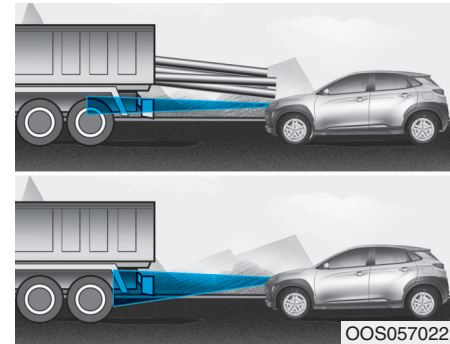
- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.



- When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out from the back of the vehicle.

## WARNING

When using the Smart Cruise Control take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes. The vehicle cannot be stopped at every emergency situation by using the Smart Cruise Control system.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Cruise Control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance. The driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- The Smart Cruise Control system may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

## Information

The Smart Cruise Control system may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure
- Installing different type of tires

## Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

### **Information**

**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

## SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

### Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the bellow suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and keep a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

### Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the vehicle.

To prevent reduction gear wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the reduction gear is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

### WARNING

**If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.**

**If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an motor compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the vehicle. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).**

### **i** Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

#### **NOTICE**

**If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating, possible damage to the reduction gear and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.**

### Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

### Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

### Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire Tread" in chapter 7.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.

- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

### ***Hydroplaning***

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

**The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire Tread" in chapter 7.**

### **Driving in Flooded Areas**

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

### **Highway Driving**

#### ***Tires***

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

#### ***i* Information**

**Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.**

#### ***Coolant and high voltage battery***

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the high voltage battery level before driving.

### Reducing the Risk of a Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

#### WARNING

**Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:**

- **Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.**
- **Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.**
- **Keep tires properly inflated.**
- **Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.**

## WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

### Snow or Icy Conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking, but avoid adjusting it to level 3 (steering may be difficult). Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

### Snow tires

#### WARNING

**Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.**

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

#### Information

**Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

### Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

### WARNING

**The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:**

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

### Information

- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

### Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

**NOTICE**

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 in (12 mm) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

### Winter precautions

#### ***Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary***

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### ***Check battery and cables***

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

#### ***Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system***

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

#### ***Do not let your parking brake freeze***

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you shift to P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

### ***Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath***

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

### ***Don't place foreign objects or materials in the motor compartment***

Placement of foreign object or materials which prevent cooling of the vehicle, in the motor compartment, may cause a failure. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

### ***To keep locks from freezing***

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

## VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

### Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

### Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

### GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

## Tire Loading Information Label

	TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT				
	SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES		TOTAL 5	FRONT AVANT 2	REAR ARRIÈRE 3
	The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 390 kg or 860 lbs. Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser 390 kg ou 860 lbs.				
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID			SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION  VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT AVANT	215/55R17	250kPa, 36psi			
REAR ARRIÈRE	215/55R17	250kPa, 36psi			
SPARE DE SECOURS	NONE AUCUN				

OOSEV058108N

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

### **Vehicle capacity weight**

860 lbs. (390 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

### **Seating capacity**

Total : 5 persons

(Front seat : 2 persons,

Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

### **Towing capacity**

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

### **Cargo capacity**

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.







### **Steps for determining correct load limit**

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

### **WARNING**

**Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry. Overloading can shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle can break, and it can change the handling of your vehicle. These could cause you to lose control and result in an accident.**

<b>Example 1</b>	<div> <div>Vehicle Capacity</div> </div> <div> <math>\geq</math> </div> <div>  </div> <div> + </div> <div>  </div> <div> Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg) </div> <div> Passenger Weight (150 lbs. <math>\times</math> 2 = 300 lbs.) (68 kg <math>\times</math> 2 = 136 kg) </div> <div> Cargo Weight (1100 lbs.) (499 kg) </div>
<b>Example 2</b>	<div> <div>Vehicle Capacity</div> </div> <div> <math>\geq</math> </div> <div>  </div> <div> + </div> <div>  </div> <div> Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg) </div> <div> Passenger Weight (150 lbs. <math>\times</math> 5 = 750 lbs.) (68 kg <math>\times</math> 5 = 340 kg) </div> <div> Cargo Weight (650 lbs.) (295 kg) </div>
<b>Example 3</b>	<div> <div>Vehicle Capacity</div> </div> <div> <math>\geq</math> </div> <div>  </div> <div> + </div> <div>  </div> <div> Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg) </div> <div> Passenger Weight (172 lbs. <math>\times</math> 5 = 860 lbs.) (78 kg <math>\times</math> 5 = 390 kg) </div> <div> Cargo Weight (540 lbs.) (245 kg) </div>

### Certification label



The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

### WARNING

#### Overloading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause an accident.**
- **Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling—all of which may result in a crash.**

**NOTICE**

Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you carry items inside your vehicle (e.g., suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

- Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Do not stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.

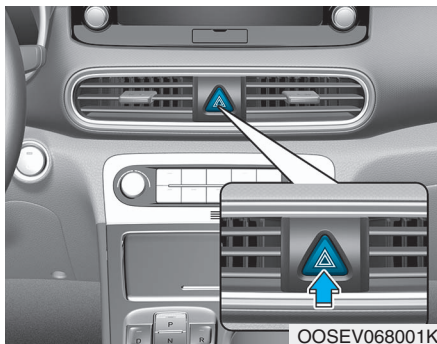
**TRAILER TOWING**

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

## What to do in an emergency

Hazard Warning Flasher .....	6-2	Towing .....	6-20
In Case of an Emergency While Driving.....	6-2	Towing Service.....	6-20
If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving.....	6-2	Flat Towing is Not Recommended .....	6-21
If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing .....	6-2	Removable Towing Hook .....	6-21
If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving .....	6-3	Emergency Towing.....	6-22
If the Vehicle Will Not Start .....	6-3		
Confirm the EV Battery SOC Level.....	6-3		
Jump Starting (12V Auxiliary Battery) .....	6-4		
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	6-7		
Check Tire Pressure .....	6-7		
Tire Pressure Monitoring System .....	6-8		
Low Tire Pressure Telltale .....	6-9		
Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with			
Position Indicator.....	6-9		
TPMS Malfunction Indicator .....	6-10		
Changing a Tire with TPMS.....	6-11		
If you Have a Flat Tire			
(With Tire Mobility Kit).....	6-13		
Introduction .....	6-13		
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit .....	6-15		
Using the Tire Mobility Kit.....	6-16		
Checking the Tire Inflation Pressure .....	6-18		

### HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button. The button is located in the center fascia panel. Both the left and right turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is in the READY state or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

### IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

#### If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

#### If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, shift to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

## If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately to slow down the vehicle, but use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking control. Do not attempt to pull off the road suddenly as this may cause loss of vehicle control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift to P(Park), apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.

- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- Follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

## IF THE VEHICLE WILL NOT START

### Confirm the EV Battery SOC Level

- Confirm that the vehicle is in P (Park). The vehicle can only be started when the gear is in P (Park).
- Confirm the State of Charge (SOC) percentage level on the charge gauge or in the head unit display.
- Inspect the 12V auxiliary battery connections in the EV motor compartment to make sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the headlamps. If the headlamps are not illuminating properly, the 12V auxiliary battery voltage may be low.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

## JUMP STARTING (12V AUXILIARY BATTERY)

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

### WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.




Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition switch works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the "  " indicator ON or when the POWER button is in the ON position.

## **i** Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

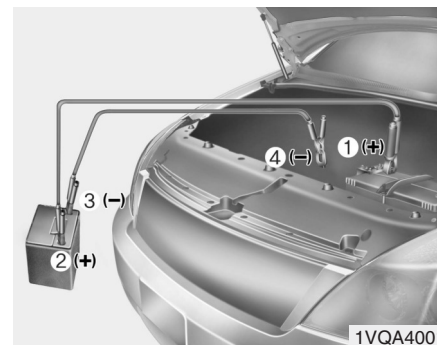
### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

## ***Jump starting procedure***

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

8. Start the motor of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
9. After your vehicle starts allow it to operate at least 30 minutes without shutting it down, this will help charge back the 12V battery.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

### Check Tire Pressure



- (1) Low Tire Pressure / TPMS Malfunction Indicator Lamp
- (2) Low Tire Pressure / Tire Pressure Monitor / TPMS Malfunction Display (shown on the cluster LCD display)



- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

**Refer to the "LCD Display Mode" section in chapter 3.**

- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial vehicle start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.

- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (**Refer to the "User Settings Mode" section in chapter 3).**

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System

#### WARNING

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.


Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**NOTICE**

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The Low Tire Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the POWER button is placed to the ON position or vehicle is ON (  indicator ON).
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure LCD display remains illuminated



## Low Tire Pressure Telltale

### Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with Position Indicator



OOSEV048111N

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and the warning message is displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The LCD position indicator will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If any of your tire pressures are indicated as being low, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering, and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

The Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.



### CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.



### WARNING

#### Low pressure damage

**Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**

**Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.**



### TPMS Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

**If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures in the cluster LCD display will not be available. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**NOTICE**

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

**Changing a Tire with TPMS**

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and LCD position indicator will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**CAUTION**

**Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by a HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by a HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tire pressure sensor.**

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not disappear after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

### WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

### WARNING

**Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.**

### Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is placed under the luggage tray. The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and the tire should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**One sealant bottle for one tire**

**When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Tire side wall**

**Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire side walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Temporary fix**

**Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.**

## Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of (50 mph (80 km/h)) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.


Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

### ***Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit***

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.

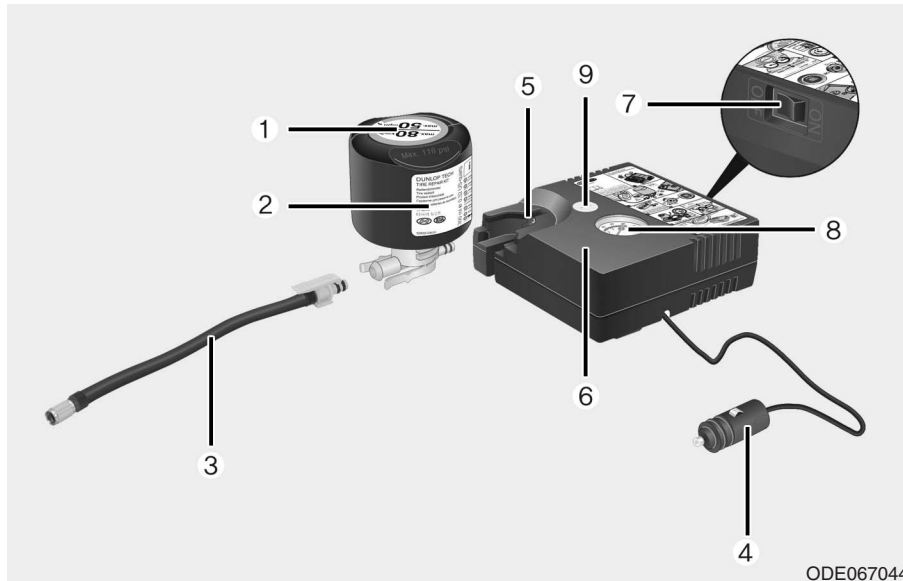
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 0.24 inch (6 mm).

Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit, if a flat tire or an under-inflated tire is further severely damaged by being continuously driven.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the vehicle ON (  indicator ON). Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.

- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

## Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



ODE067044

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Speed restriction label                                 | 5. Holder for the sealant bottle                             |
| 2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction         | 6. Compressor  |
| 3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel               | 7. ON/OFF switch   |
| 4. Connectors and cable for power outlet direct connection | 8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure |
|  | 9. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure               |

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

### **⚠ WARNING**

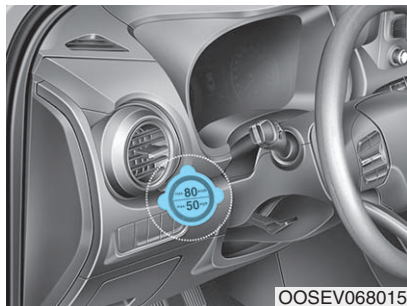
**Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.**

### **⚠ WARNING**

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

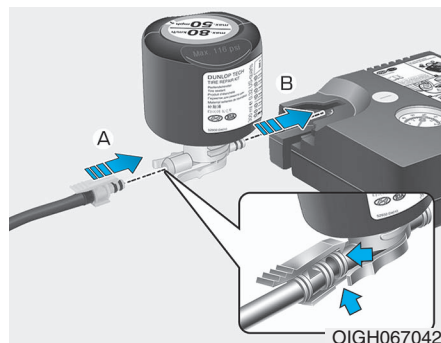
### Using the Tire Mobility Kit

#### CAUTION



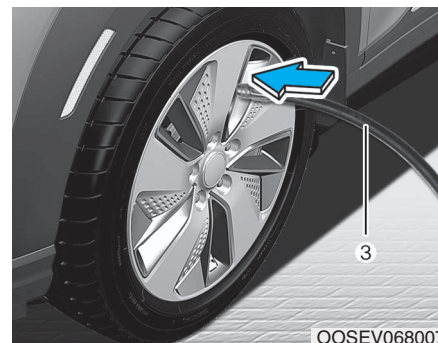
**Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.**

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).



2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (5) in the direction of (B).

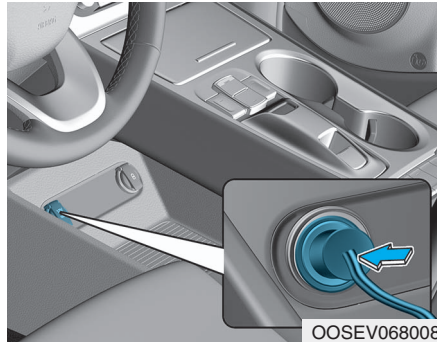
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.




4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.

**NOTICE**

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



OOSEV068008

5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.
6. With the vehicle ON (  indicator ON), switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

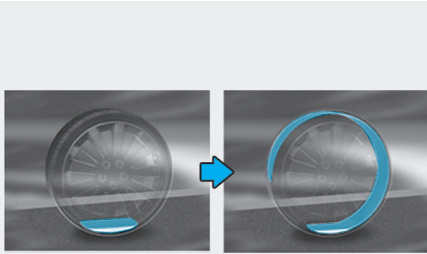
**CAUTION**

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 psi (200 kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

7. Switch off the compressor.
8. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

### Distributing the sealant



OLMF064106

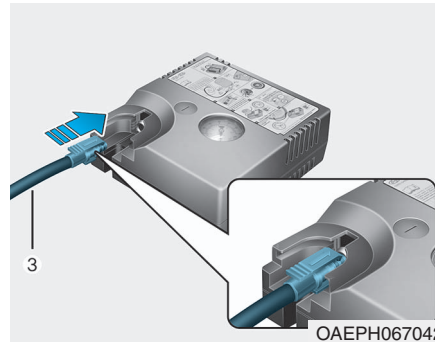
9. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

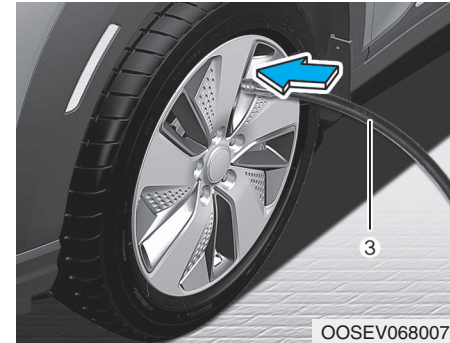
### Checking the Tire Inflation Pressure

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



OAEPH067042


2. Connect the filling hose (3) directly into the compressor.



OOSEV068007

3. Connect the other end of the filling hose (3) directly into the tire valve.
4. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

5. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the vehicle ON (  indicator ON), proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure** : Switch on the compressor.  
To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure**: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

### Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

### NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

### CAUTION

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit including sealant not approved by HYUNDAI, the tire pressure sensors may be damaged by sealant.

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors at an authorized dealer.

### WARNING

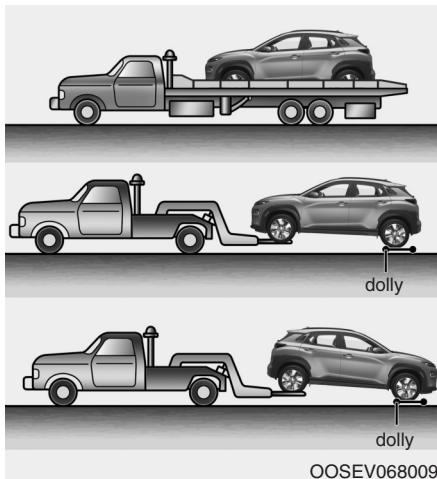
The tire inflation pressure must be at least 32 psi (220 kPa). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

### Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m).

### TOWING

#### Towing Service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

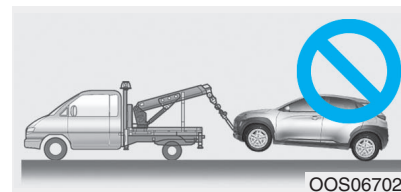
Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

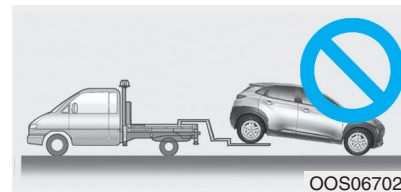
When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**



- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**



## WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the **POWER** button in the **OFF** or **ACC** position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

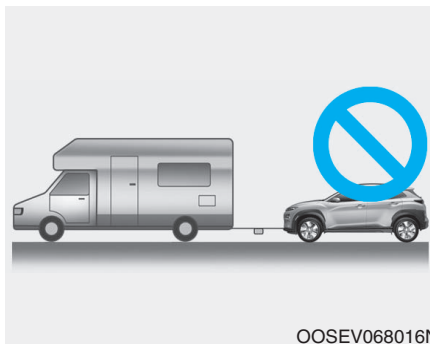
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. While depressing the brake pedal shift to the **N** (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The **POWER** button will be in the **ACC** position.
2. Release the parking brake.

## NOTICE

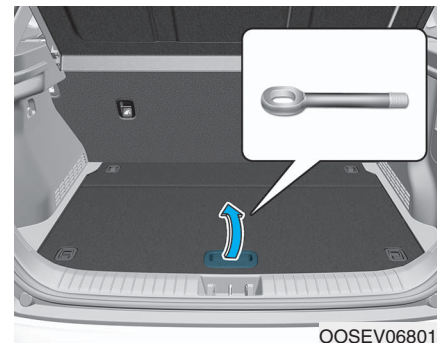
**Failure to shift to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the vehicle.**

## Flat Towing is Not Recommended

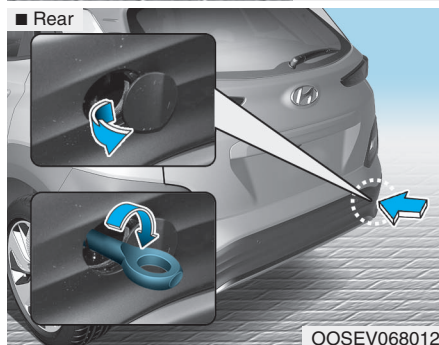
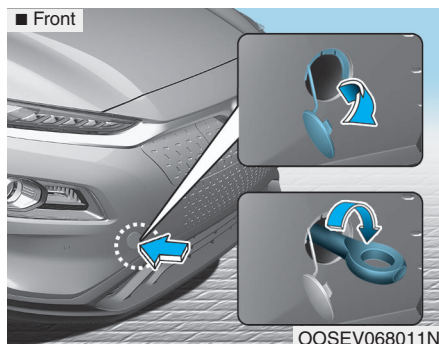


Your vehicle is not designed to be flat-towed behind a motor home. To avoid serious damage to your vehicle, do not flat-tow your vehicle.

## Removable Towing Hook



1. Open the liftgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the front or rear bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

### Emergency Towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

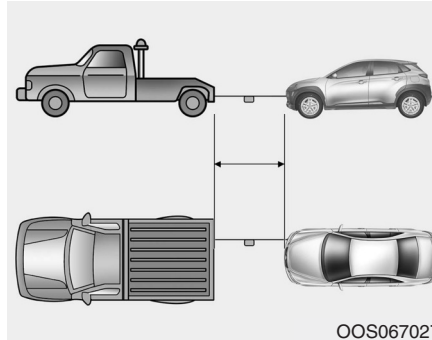
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds.

#### CAUTION

**The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.**

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The POWER button will be in the ACC position.
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inch (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the reduction gear for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the reduction gear is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

#### NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

#### NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

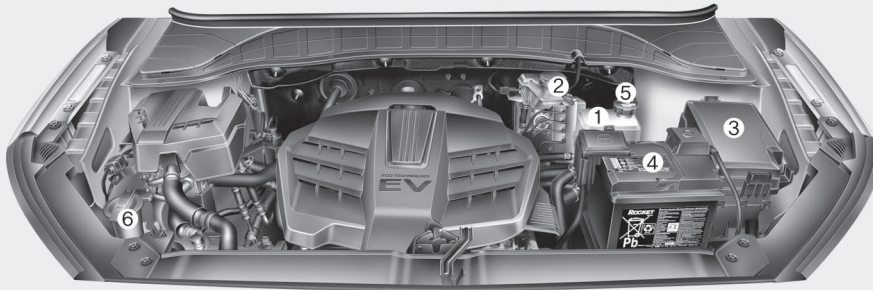
- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to the reduction gear.

# Maintenance

EV Drive Motor Compartment.....	7-3	12V Auxiliary Battery.....	7-21
Maintenance Services .....	7-4	For Best Battery Service .....	7-22
Owner's Responsibility .....	7-4	Battery Recharging .....	7-22
Owner Maintenance Precautions.....	7-4	Reset Features.....	7-23
Owner Maintenance .....	7-5	Tires and Wheels .....	7-24
Owner Maintenance Schedule.....	7-5	Tire Care.....	7-24
Scheduled Maintenance Services.....	7-7	Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures.....	7-25
Normal Maintenance Schedule .....	7-8	Check Tire Inflation Pressure .....	7-26
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions .....	7-10	Tire Rotation.....	7-27
Severe Driving Conditions .....	7-10	Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance .....	7-28
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items..	7-11	Tire Replacement .....	7-28
Coolant.....	7-12	Wheel Replacement .....	7-29
Brake Fluid .....	7-13	Tire Traction .....	7-29
Checking the Brake Fluid Level.....	7-13	Tire Maintenance.....	7-29
Washer Fluid .....	7-14	Tire Sidewall Labeling .....	7-29
Checking the Washer Fluid Level.....	7-14	Tire Terminology and Definitions.....	7-33
Climate Control Air Filter .....	7-15	All Season Tires.....	7-37
Filter Inspection.....	7-15	Summer Tires .....	7-37
Wiper Blades.....	7-17	Snow Tires .....	7-37
Blade Inspection .....	7-17	Radial-Ply Tires .....	7-37
Blade Replacement .....	7-17		

<b>Fuses.....</b>	<b>7-39</b>
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement.....	7-40
Motor Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement.....	7-41
Fuse/Relay Panel Description.....	7-43
<b>Light Bulbs .....</b>	<b>7-53</b>
Headlamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL), Cornering Lamp, Parking Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp and Side Marker .....	7-54
Side Repeater Lamp Replacement .....	7-59
Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement .....	7-59
High Mounted Stop Lamp Bulb Replacement .....	7-60
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement .....	7-60
Interior Light Bulb Replacement .....	7-61
<b>Appearance Care.....</b>	<b>7-63</b>
Exterior Care .....	7-63
Interior Care .....	7-69
<b>California Perchlorate Notice.....</b>	<b>7-72</b>

## EV DRIVE MOTOR COMPARTMENT



1. Coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Fuse box
4. Auxiliary battery (12 volt)
5. Coolant reservoir cap
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OOSEV078001

### MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise care to prevent damage to your vehicle or possible injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

#### Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

#### Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

#### NOTICE

**Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## OWNER MAINTENANCE

### WARNING

**Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:**

- Park your vehicle on level ground, shift to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.

- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and related components.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

### Owner Maintenance Schedule

#### ***When you stop for charging:***

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

### WARNING

**Be careful when checking your coolant level when the parts in the motor compartment are hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.**

### ***While operating your vehicle:***

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When decelerating with your vehicle, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.

### ***After driving your vehicle on a regular basis check the following:***

- Verify that the electronic parking brake is engaging properly.
- After you exit the vehicle check for any signs of fluid leaks under your vehicle (note that water dripping from the air conditioning system is normal).

### ***At least monthly:***

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the brake lights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all four tires and check to see the tire tread condition and if there are any signs of abnormal wear or damage.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

### ***At least twice a year:***

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

### ***At least once a year:***

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Lubricate door checker.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate reduction gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

## SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

For additional information or assistance see your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Normal Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Intervals	Months	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84	88	92	96
	Miles×1,000	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120
	Km×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136	144	152	160	168	176	184	192
Cooling system	Inspect every 15,000 miles or 12 months																								
Rotate Tires (Includes Tire Pressure and Tread Wear Inspection)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Replace Climate Control Air Filter (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)				R			R			R			R			R			R			R			R
Coolant * <sup>1</sup>	Replace every 40,000 miles or 36 months * <sup>2</sup>																								
12V auxiliary battery condition				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Brake lines, hoses, and con- nections				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Disc brakes and pads				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I

I : Inspect (Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean, or replace)

R : Replace or change.

\*<sup>1</sup> : When replacing or adding coolant, visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

\*<sup>2</sup> : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

## Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.)

Maintenance Item	Maintenance Intervals	Months	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84	88	92	96
		Miles×1,000	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120
		Km×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136	144	152	160	168	176	184	192
Steering gear rack, linkage, and boots					I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Drive shafts and boots					I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Air conditioning compressor, air conditioner refrigerant and performance					I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Reduction gear fluid									I							I							I			
Brake pedal					I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Brake fluid					I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I

I : Inspect (Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean, or replace)

R : Replace or change.

### Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Reduction gear fluid	R	Every 75,000 miles (120,000 km)	C, E, F, G, I
Brake / pads, calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear box, linkage & boots / lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Drive shafts and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	R	More frequently	C, E

### Severe Driving Conditions

A-Repeatedly driving short distances of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature

B-Extensive low speed driving for long distances

C-Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

D-Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E-Driving in sandy areas

F-Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)

G-Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road

H-Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack

I -Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

J -Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)

K-Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

## EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

### Cooling System

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Reduction Gear Fluid

Inspect the reduction gear fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

### Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

### Brake Discs, Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

### Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and the vehicle off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

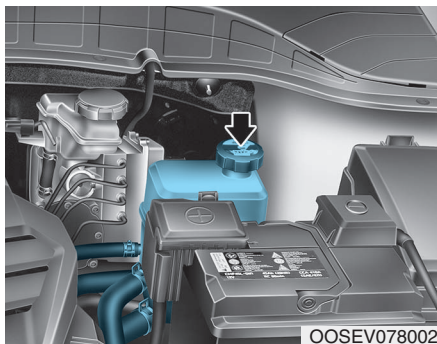
### Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

### Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

### COOLANT



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment are cool.

If the coolant level is low, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Use only designated coolant water for electric vehicles, adding other types of water or antifreeze can damage the vehicle.

#### WARNING

**Since specific coolant water is applied for electric vehicles, replenishment of other antifreeze or water may cause problems to the vehicle.**

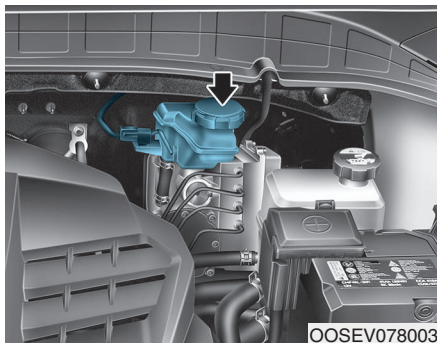
#### WARNING

**The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.**

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

## BRAKE FLUID

### Checking the Brake Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### WARNING

**Do not allow brake fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.**

#### NOTICE

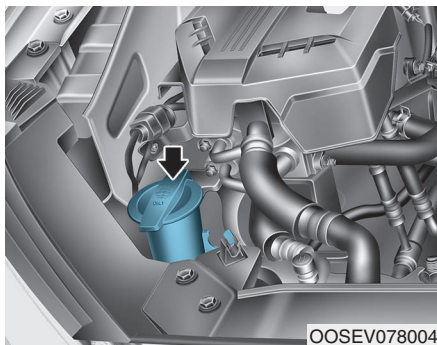
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.
- Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should NEVER be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Do not use the wrong kind of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

#### Information

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" in chapter 8).

## WASHER FLUID

### Checking the Washer Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

### WARNING

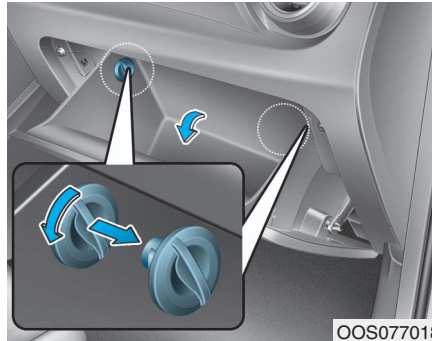
To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.  
Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

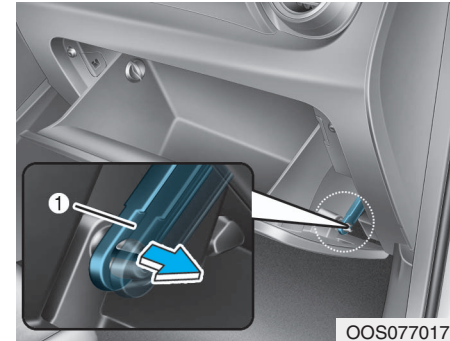
## CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

### Filter Inspection

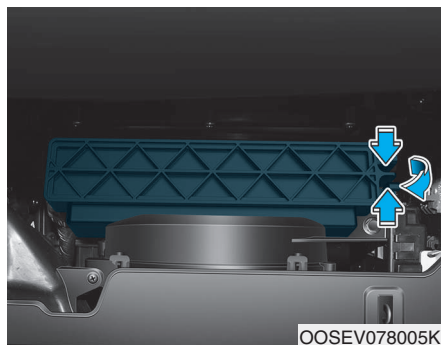
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



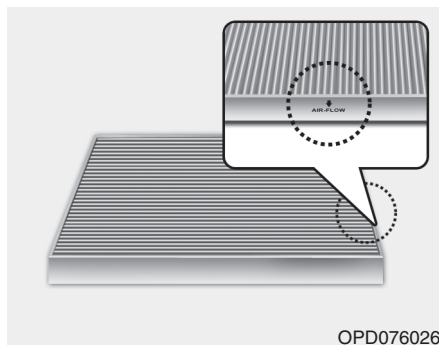
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



2. Remove the support rod (1).



3. Press and hold the lock (1) on the right side of the cover.
4. Pull out (2) the cover.



5. Replace the climate control air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

### NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards. Otherwise, the climate control effects may decrease, possibly with a noise.

## WIPER BLADES

### Blade Inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wiper functionality. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.

#### NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:**

- **Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

#### Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

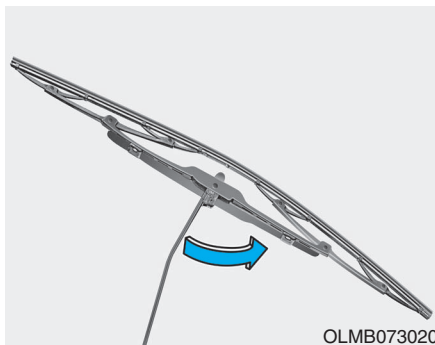
### Blade Replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

#### NOTICE

- **In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.**
- **Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.**

### Front windshield wiper blade replacement



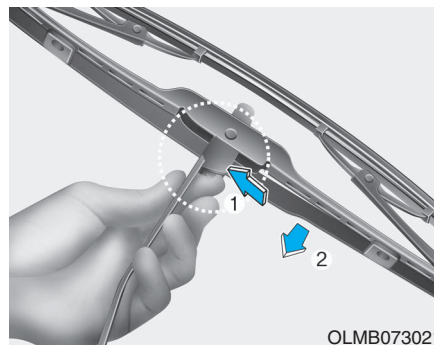
#### Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and slightly rotate the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

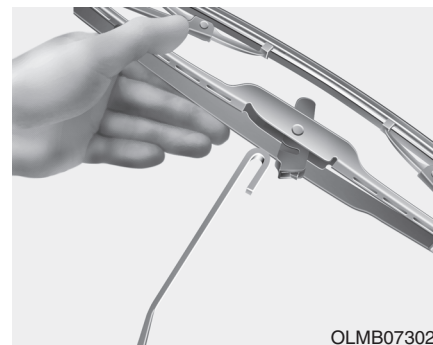


#### CAUTION

**Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.**



2. Press the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).

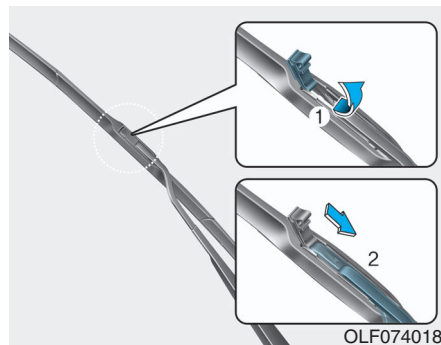


3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

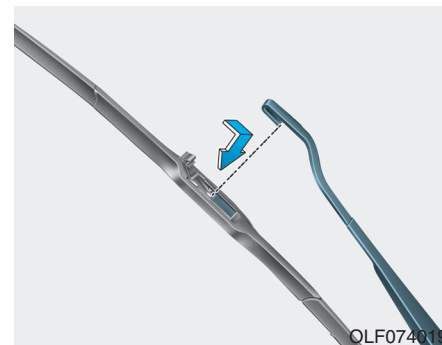


### Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.

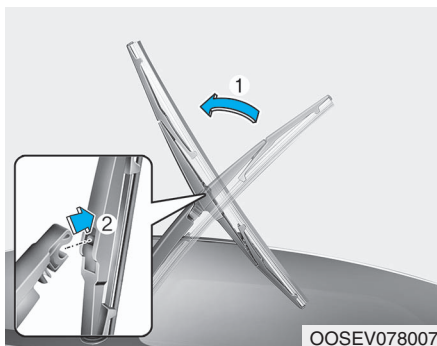


2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it (2).

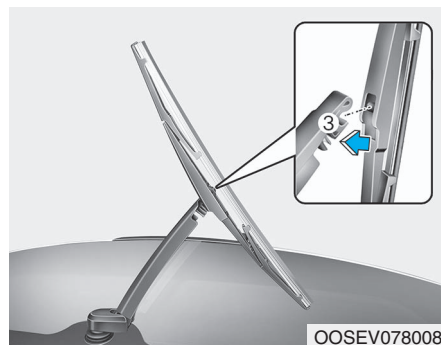


3. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.  
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

### ***Rear window wiper blade replacement***



1. Raise the wiper arm and then rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly (2).



3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place (3).
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.
5. Rotate back the blade assembly so that it aligns with the wiper arm.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blades replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## 12V AUXILIARY BATTERY

### WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.




Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- **NEVER** attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. **NEVER** touch these components with the vehicle ON (  indicator ON) or when the **POWER** button is in the ON position.

### WARNING

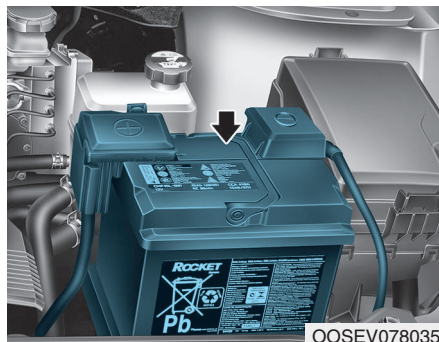
#### CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

### NOTICE

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.

### For Best Battery Service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.

### Battery Recharging

#### WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and place the **POWER** button to the **OFF** position.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.

- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  - (1) Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  - (2) Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  - (3) Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery when you replace the battery.

### ***By jump starting***

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See "Jump Starting" in chapter 6 for more information on jump starting procedures.

### ***i* Information**



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

### **Reset Features**

Some items need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Clock
- Audio System
- Sunroof

## TIRES AND WHEELS

### WARNING

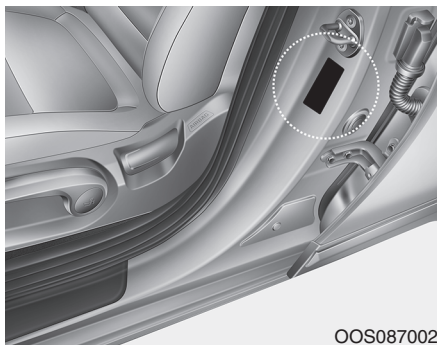
Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering) control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

### Tire Care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

## Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures

All tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" in chapter 8.

## WARNING

**Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.**

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

**Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.**



### CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

### Check Tire Inflation Pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

#### *How to check*

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

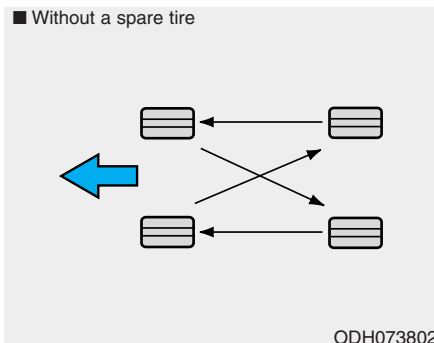
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

## Tire Rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 79~94 lbf·ft [11~13 kgf·m]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

## Information

Tires that are asymmetrical or directional can only be installed on the wheel in one direction. The outside and inside of an asymmetrical tire is not easily distinguishable. Pay careful attention to the markings on the side-walls of the tires, noting the "outside" marking and also the rotating direction before installing them on the vehicle.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

#### NOTICE

**Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.**

### Tire Replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

#### ⚠ WARNING

**To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:**

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Wheel Replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

## Tire Traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

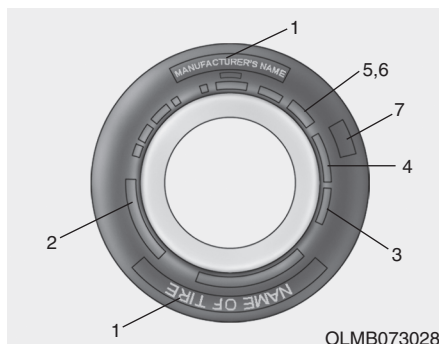
## Tire Maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## Tire Sidewall Labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



### **1. Manufacturer or brand name**

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### **2. Tire size designation**

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

**215/55 R17 94V**

215 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

94 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

V - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

### **Wheel size designation**

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

**7.0J x 17**

7.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

### Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

### 3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000**

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1419 represents that the tire was produced in the 14th week of 2019.

### 4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

### 5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

### 6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

### 7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

### Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

### WARNING

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C responds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

### WARNING

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Tire Terminology and Definitions

### ***Air Pressure***

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

### ***Accessory Weight***

This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

### ***Aspect Ratio***

The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

### ***Belt***

A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

### ***Bead***

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

### ***Bias Ply Tire***

A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

### ***Cold Tire Pressure***

The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

### ***Curb Weight***

This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

### ***DOT Markings***

A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

### ***GVWR***

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

### ***GAWR FRT***

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

### ***GAWR RR***

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

### ***Intended Outboard Sidewall***

The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

### ***Kilopascal (kPa)***

The metric unit for air pressure.

### ***Light truck(LT) tire***

A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on light-weight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

### ***Load ratings***

The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

### ***Load Index***

An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure**

The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating**

The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight**

The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight**

The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

**Occupant Distribution**

Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall**

An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

**Passenger (P-Metric) tire**

A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

**Ply**

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

**Pneumatic tire**

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

**Pneumatic options weight**

The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

**Recommended Inflation Pressure**

Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.

### ***Radial Ply Tire***

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

### ***Rim***

A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

### ***Sidewall***

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

### ***Speed Rating***

An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

### ***Traction***

The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

### ***Tread***

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

### ***Treadwear Indicators***

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars", that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch of tread remains.

### ***UTQGS***

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

### ***Vehicle Capacity Weight***

The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

### ***Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire***

Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

### ***Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire***

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

### ***Vehicle Placard***

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

## All Season Tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

## Summer Tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

## Snow Tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

## Radial-Ply Tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical pairs of radial-ply tires should always be used as a set for the front tires and a set for the rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

### WARNING

**Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## FUSES

### ■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

### ■ Cartridge type

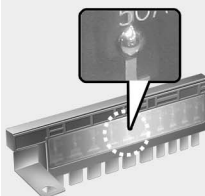


Normal

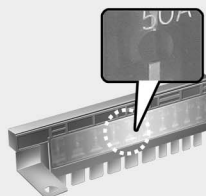


Blown

### ■ Multi fuse



Normal



Blown

OTM078035

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the motor compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the vehicle and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

### WARNING

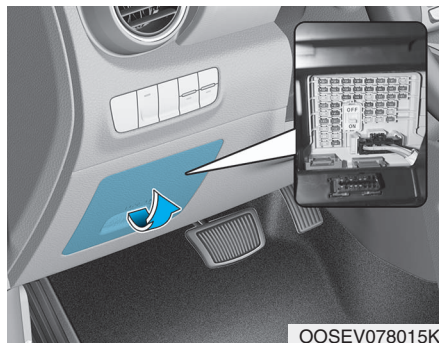
**NEVER** replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

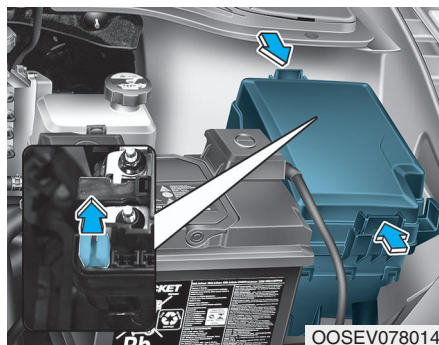
### NOTICE

**Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.**

### Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

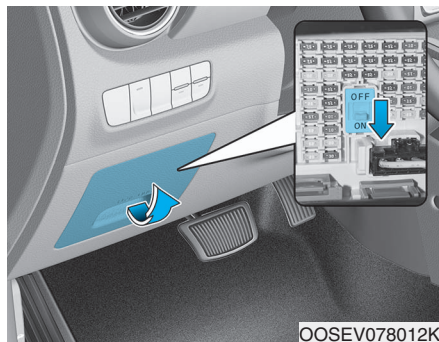


5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuse panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the motor compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

## Fuse switch



Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

## **i** Information

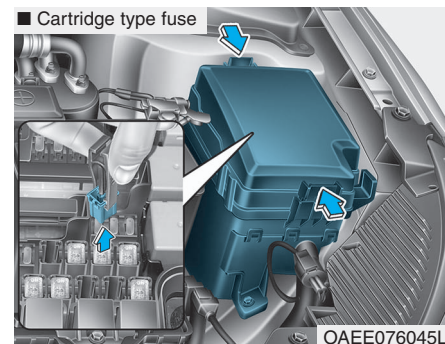
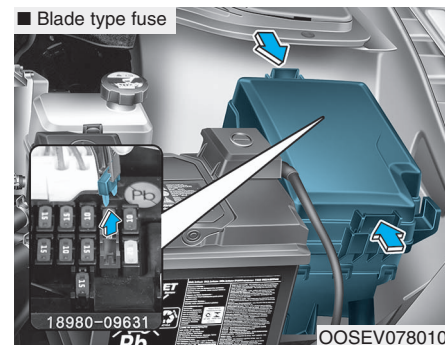


If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear.

### NOTICE

- Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.
- Do not move the fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.

## Motor Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.

3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

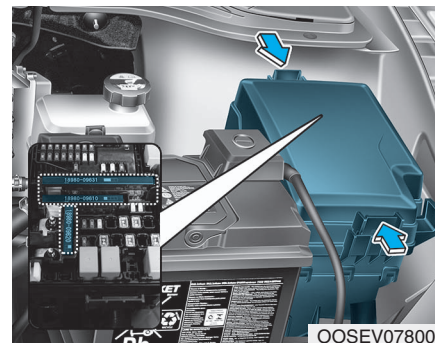


### CAUTION

**After checking the fuse box in the motor compartment securely close the fuse box cover inside the motor compartment, until it clicks.**

**If the fuse box is not closed properly, water may leak in side, possibly causing a malfunction with the electrical system.**

### Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Fuse/Relay Panel Description

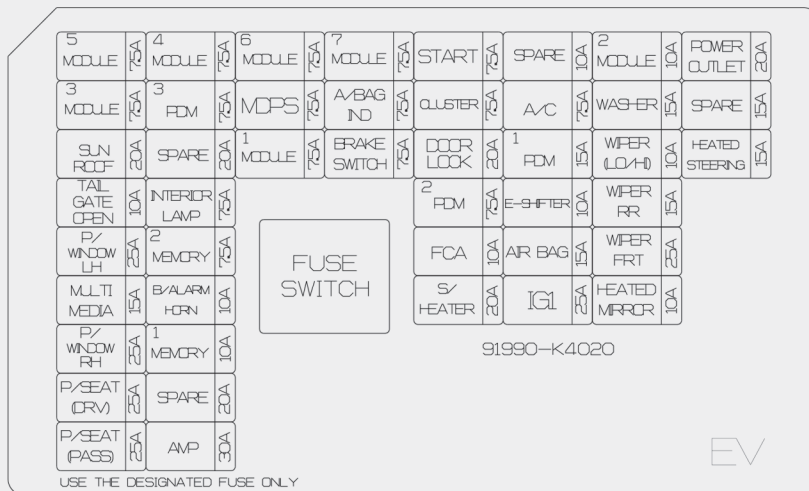
### Instrument panel fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

### **i** Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OOSEV078068N

### Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MODULE 5	7.5A	Electro Chromic Mirror, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Head Lamp LH, Front Air Ventilation Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Module
MODULE 3	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, BCM
SUNROOF	20A	Sunroof Unit
TAIL GATE OPEN	10A	Tail Gate Relay
P/WINDOW LH	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver Safety Power Window Module
MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
P/WINDOW RH	25A	Power Window RH Relay, Passenger Safety Power Window Module
P/SEAT(DRV)	25A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver Lumbar Support Switch
P/SEAT(PASS)	25A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
MODULE 4	7.5A	Blind-Spot Collision Warning Unit LH/RH, BCM, Crash Pad Switch, Vess Unit (Speaker), Multifunction Front View Camera
PDM 3	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module
SPARE	20A	Spare

## Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
INTERIOR LAMP	7.5A	Glove Box Lamp, Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp, Wiresess Charger Unit, Luggage Lamp
MEMORY 2	7.5A	Vess Unit (Speaker), Electronic Refrigerant Reduced Pressure Valve
B/ALARM HORN	10A	Not Used
MEMORY 1	10A	A/C Control Module, Head Up Display, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Rain Sensor
SPARE	20A	Spare
AMP	30A	AMP
MODULE 6	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
MDPS	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE 1	7.5A	Active Air Flap, Hazard Switch, Data Link Connector, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay)
MODULE 7	7.5A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Module
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module

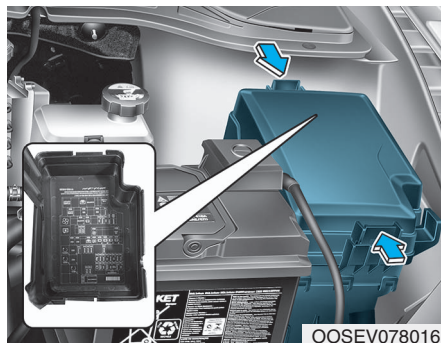
### Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
START	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, EPCU
CLUSTER	7.5A	Head Up Display, Instrument Cluster
DOOR LOCK	20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box (Two Turn Unlock Relay)
PDM 2	7.5A	Start/Stop Button Switch
FCA	10A	Forward Collision Avoidance Assist Unit
S/HEATER	20A	Front Seat Warmer Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Module
SPARE	20A	Spare
A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer
PDM 1	15A	Smart Key Control Module
E-SHIFTER	10A	Shift Select Switch (SBW), Front Console Switch
AIR BAG	15A	SRS Control Module, Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor
IG1	25A	PCB Block(FUSE : IEB 3, EPCU 2)

### Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MODULE 2	10A	Wireless Charger Unit, Smart Key Control Module, BCM, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Power Outlet #1, AMP, Power Outside Mirror Switch
WASHER	15A	Multifunction Switch
WIPER (LO/HI)	10A	BCM
WIPER RR	15A	Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor
WIPER FRT	25A	Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (Front Wiper(Low) Relay)
HEATED MIRROR	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module
POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet #2
SPARE	15A	Spare
HEATED STEERING	15A	BCM

### Motor compartment fuse panel

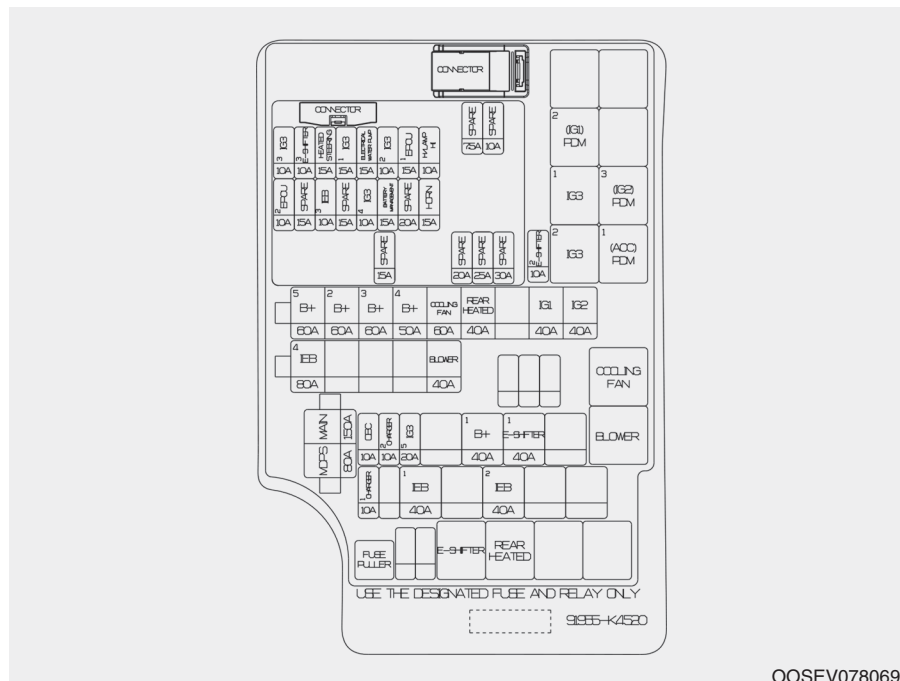


OOSEV078016

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

### **i** Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OOSEV078069N

### Motor compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MULTI FUSE-3	MAIN	150A	E/R Junction Block (Fuse - IEB 1, IEB 2, CHARGER 1), EPCU (LDC)
	MDPS	80A	MDPS Unit
MULTI FUSE-1	B+ 5	60A	PCB Block ((Fuse - BATTERY MANAGEMENT, HORN, EPCU 1, H/LAMP), IG3 MAIN Relay)
	B+ 2	60A	IGPM ((Fuse - S/HEATER), IPS0, IPS1, IPS2)
	B+ 3	60A	IGPM (IPS3, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7, IPS8)
	B+ 4	50A	IGPM (Fuse - P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, TAIL GATE OPEN, SUNROOF, AMP, P/SEAT (DRV), P/SEAT (PASS))
	COOLING FAN	60A	E/R Junction Block (Cooling Fan Relay)
	REAR HEATED	40A	E/R Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay)
	IG1	40A	E/R Junction Block (PDM (IG1) 2 Relay, PDM (ACC) 1 Relay)
	IG2	40A	E/R Junction Block (PDM (IG2) 3 Relay)
MULTI FUSE-2	IEB 4	40A	Electronic Brake Control Module
	BLOWER	40A	E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)

## Motor compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		Fuse Rating	Protected Component
FUSE	OBC	10A	OBC
	CHARGER 2	10A	ICM Relay Box (Charge Lock/Unlock Relay), CCM Unit
	IG3 5	20A	E/R Junction Block (IG3 1 Relay, IG3 2 Relay)
	B+ 1	40A	IGPM ((Fuse - BRAKE SWITCH, MODULE 1, PDM 1, PDM 2, DOOR LOCK), Leak Current Autocut Device)
	E-SHIFTER 1	40A	E/R Junction Block (Fuse - E-SHIFTER, E-Shifter Relay)
	CHARGER 1	10A	Charge Connector Door Module
	IEB 1	40A	Electronic Brake Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	IEB 2	40A	Electronic Brake Control Module
PCB Block	IG3 3	10A	E/R Junction Block (Cooling Fan Relay, Blower Relay), Electronic A/C Compressor, 3Way Coolant Control Valve LH/RH
	E-SHIFTER 3	10A	SCU
	IG3 1	15A	E/R Junction Block (IG3 1 Relay, IG3 2 Relay)

## Motor compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		Fuse Rating	Protected Component
PCB Block	ELECTRICAL WATER PUMP	15A	Electronic Water Pump
	IG3 2	10A	BMU, OBC, EPCU
	EPCU 1	15A	EPCU
	H/LAMP HI	10A	Head Lamp (High) Relay
	EPCU 2	10A	EPCU
	IEB 3	10A	Electronic Brake Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	IG3 4	10A	Active Air Flap, CCM Unit, Charge Connector Door Module, Air Conditioning PTC Heater, Crash Pad Switch, A/C Control Module, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Instrument Cluster, IGPM
	BATTERY MANAGEMENT	15A	BMU
	HORN	15A	Horn Relay

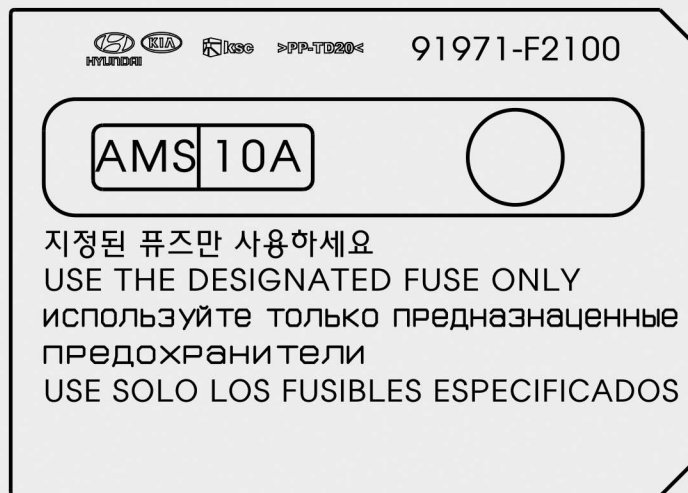
### Motor compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

#### **i** Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OPD076065

#### **NOTICE**

After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the cover. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

## LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

### WARNING

- Prior to replacing a lamp, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, place the POWER button in the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

### NOTICE

#### Light replacement

**Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.**

### NOTICE

#### Headlamp lens

**To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

### Information

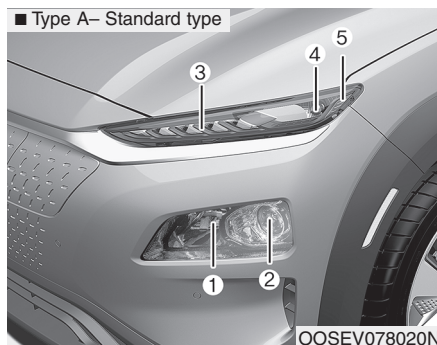
The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on.

The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Information

- A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlamp switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

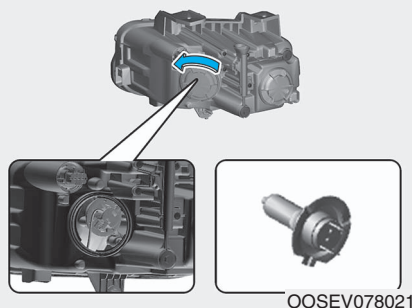
### Headlamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL), Cornering Lamp, Parking Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp and Side Marker



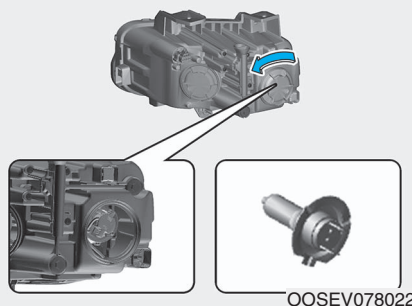
- (1) Headlamp (High)
- (2) Headlamp (Low)
- (3) Daytime Running Light (DRL)/  
Parking lamp
- (4) Turn signal lamp
- (5) Side marker

### Headlamp

#### ■ High beam



#### ■ Low beam



1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.

3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise
5. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

### **i** Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## ⚠ WARNING



OLMB073042L

### Halogen bulb

- Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

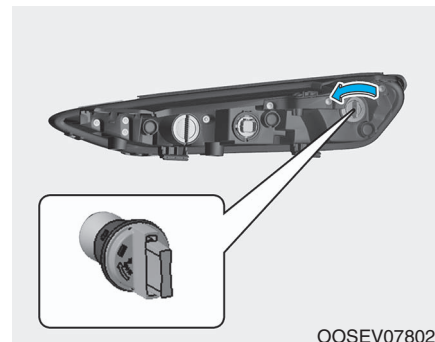
### *Daytime running light (DRL)/Position lamp*

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### *Turn signal lamp*



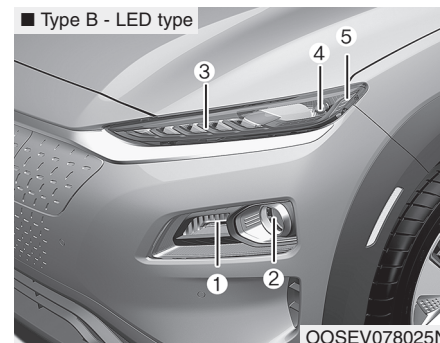
OOSEV078023

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

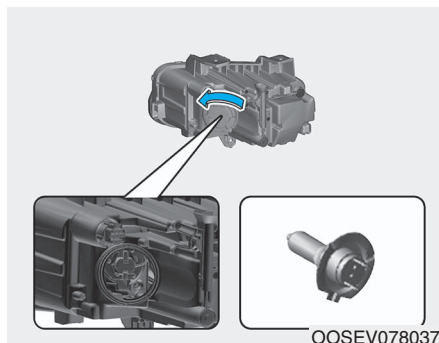
### **Side marker**

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out the bulb.
5. Insert a new bulb.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.



- (1) Cornering lamp  
(Low beam assist)
- (2) Headlamp (Low/High)
- (3) Daytime Running Light (DRL)/  
Parking lamp
- (4) Turn signal lamp
- (5) Side marker

### Cornering lamp (Low beam assist)

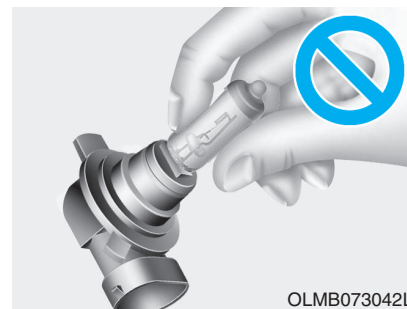


1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise
5. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

### **i** Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **⚠ WARNING**



### Halogen bulb

- Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

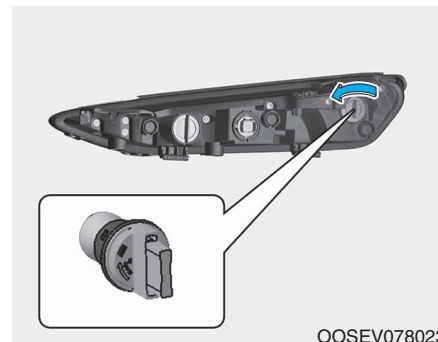
### ***Headlamp (Low/High) and Daytime Running Light (DRL)/Position lamp***

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### ***Turn signal lamp***



1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

### Side Repeater Lamp Replacement

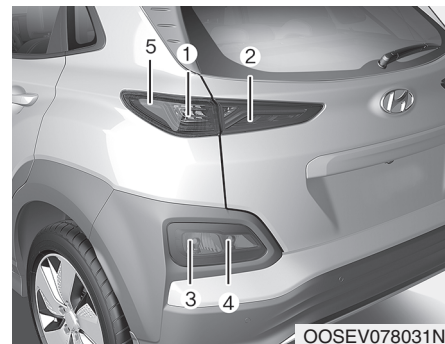


If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement



- (1) Stop/tail lamp
- (2) Stop/tail lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Backup lamp
- (5) Side marker

### ***Stop/tail lamp and side marker***

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### ***Turn signal lamp and backup lamp***

If the lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **High Mounted Stop Lamp Bulb Replacement**

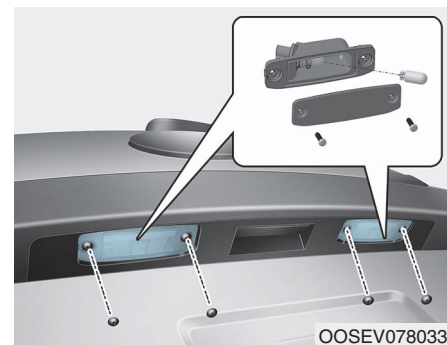


If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

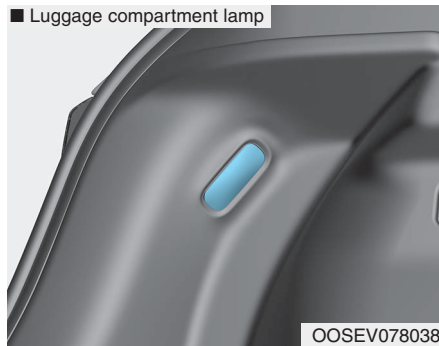
### **License Plate Light Bulb Replacement**



1. Loosen the lens retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
2. Remove the lens.
3. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order.

## Interior Light Bulb Replacement

### Map lamp, room lamp and luggage compartment lamp (LED type)

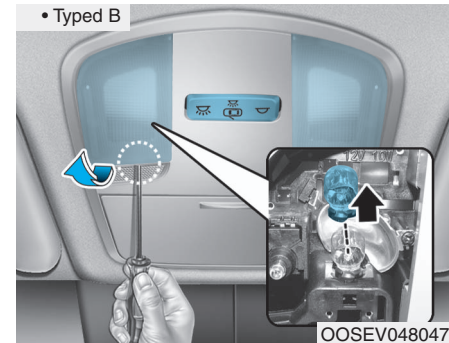
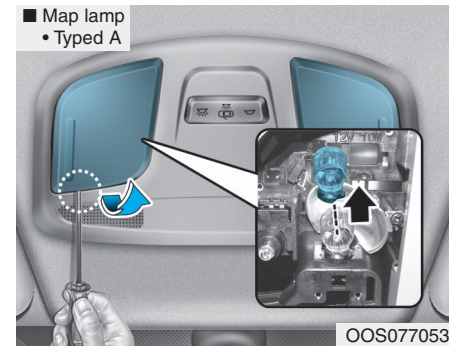


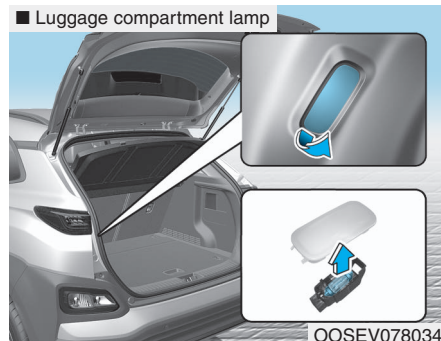
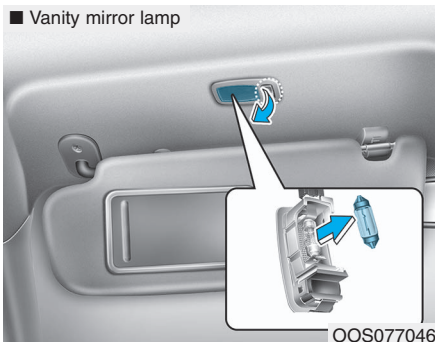
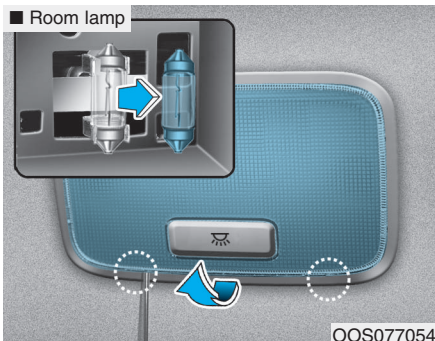
If the lamp (LED) does not operate, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp and luggage compartment lamp (Bulb type)





1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

### **WARNING**

**Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the lamp is off to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.**

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

### **NOTICE**

**Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.**

## APPEARANCE CARE

### Exterior Care

#### ***Exterior general caution***

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### ***High-pressure washing***

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.
- Do not use any high-pressure nozzles, which induce either one-direct water stream or water swirling.

#### ***Protecting your vehicle's finish*** ***Washing***

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

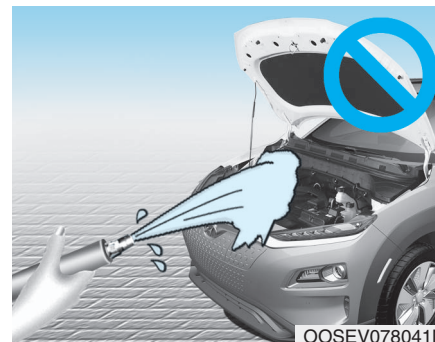
After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

### WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

### NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- To prevent damage to the charging door, make sure to close and lock the vehicle doors when washing (high-pressure washing, automatic car washing, etc.) the vehicle.



### NOTICE

- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

**NOTICE****Matte paint finish vehicle  
(if equipped)**

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

**Waxing**

A good coat of wax provides a barrier between your paint and environmental contamination.

Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

**NOTICE**

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

**NOTICE****Matte paint finish vehicle  
(if equipped)**

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

### ***Repairing your vehicle's finish***

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

#### **NOTICE**

**If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.**

#### **NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.**

### ***Bright-metal maintenance***

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

### ***Underbody maintenance***

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

#### **WARNING**

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.**

### **Aluminum wheel maintenance**

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

#### **NOTICE**

- **Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

### **Corrosion protection**

#### **Protecting your vehicle from corrosion**

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

#### **Common causes of corrosion**

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

### **High-corrosion areas**

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

#### **Moisture breeds corrosion**

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.+

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

### **To help prevent corrosion**

#### *Keep your car clean*

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

#### *Keep your garage dry*

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

#### *Keep paint and trim in good condition*

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

## Interior Care

### *Interior general precautions*

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

#### **NOTICE**

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

### *Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim*

#### **Vinyl (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

#### **Fabric (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

#### **NOTICE**

**Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.**

### **Leather (if equipped)**

- **Feature of Seat Leather**
  - Natural leather is used in the fabrication of leather seats which may be included in your vehicle depending on trim level. Note that for leather material, each part may differ in thickness or density. Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage.



### CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- **Caring for the leather seats**
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- **Cleaning the leather seats**
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)  
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)  
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil  
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum  
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

***Cleaning the seat belt webbing***

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

***Cleaning the interior window glass***

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

**NOTICE**

**Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.**

## **CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE**

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See: [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate).

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

## Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects

Dimensions .....	8-2
Electric Vehicle Specifications .....	8-2
Bulb Wattage .....	8-3
Tires and Wheels .....	8-4
Volume and Weight .....	8-5
Air Conditioning System .....	8-5
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities .....	8-6
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	8-7
Vehicle Certification Label .....	8-7
Tire Specification and Pressure Label .....	8-8
Motor Number .....	8-8
Refrigerant Label .....	8-8
Consumer Information .....	8-9
Reporting Safety Defects .....	8-10

## DIMENSIONS

Items	in (mm)
Overall length	164.6 (4180)
Overall width	70.9 (1800)
Overall height	61.2 (1555) / 61.8 (1570) * <sup>1</sup>
Front tread	61.6 (1564)
Rear tread	62.0 (1575)
Wheelbase	102.4 (2600)

\*<sup>1</sup> : with roof rack

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Motor		Battery (Lithium-Ion Polymer)			Charger (OBC)
Max. Output	Max. Torque	Capacity	Power Output	Voltage	Max. Output
150 kW	395 Nm	64 kWh	170 kW	356 V	7.2 kW

OBC : On-Board Battery Chargers

## BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb				Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Type A	Headlamp	Low	H7	55
			High	H7	55
	Type B	Headlamp	Low/High	LED	LED
		Cornering lamp (Low beam assist)		H7	55
	Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
	Daytime running light (DRL)/Position lamp			LED	LED
	Side marker			LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp			LED	LED
Rear	Tail/Stop lamp			LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
	Backup lamp			P21W	21
	Side marker			LED	LED
	License plate lamp			W5W	5
	High mounted stop lamp			LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp	Type A	W10W	10	
		Type B	LED	LED	
	Room lamp	Type A	FESTOON	8	
		Type B	LED	LED	
	Vanity mirror lamp			FESTOON	5
	Luggage compartment lamp	Type A	FESTOON	10	
Type B		LED	LED		

## TIRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tire Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel Lug Nut Torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal Load		Maximum Load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	215/55 R17	7.0J X 17	250 (36)	250 (36)	250 (36)	250 (36)	11~13 (79~94, 07~127)

If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tire, your vehicle will be equipped with a Tire Mobility Kit.

### NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 3 psi to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.

Tires typically loose 1psi (7kPa) for every 12°F temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.

- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level. (Air inflation per altitude : +2.4 psi/1 mile)

### CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.  
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.

## VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Gross Vehicle Weight	Luggage Volume	
	Min.	Max.
	19.2 cu ft (544 l)	45.7 cu ft (1296 l)

## AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant oz. (g)	With standard climate control system	19.4 ± 0.9 (550 ± 25)	R-1234yf
	With inner condenser	22.9 ± 0.9 (650 ± 25)	
	With heat pump	35.3 ± 0.9 (1000 ± 25)	
Compressor lubricant oz. (cc)		6.34 ± 0.35 (180 ± 10)	POE

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

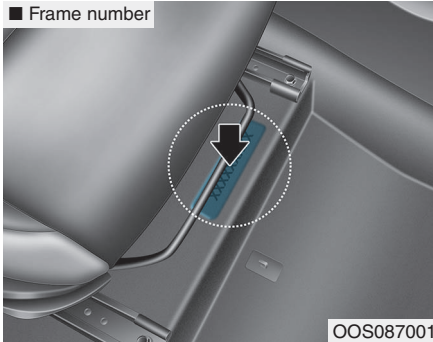
## RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Reduction gear fluid		1.0 ~ 1.1 US qt. (1.0 ~ 1.1 l)	70W, API GL-4, TCGO-9(MS517-14)
Coolant	Without heat pump	13.2 ~ 13.7 US qt. (12.5 ~13 l)	Designated coolant water for electric vehicles
	With heat pump	13.7 ~ 14.2 US qt. (13 ~13.4 l)	
Brake fluid		0.74~0.85 US qt. (0.7~0.8 l)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO 4925 CLASS-6

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

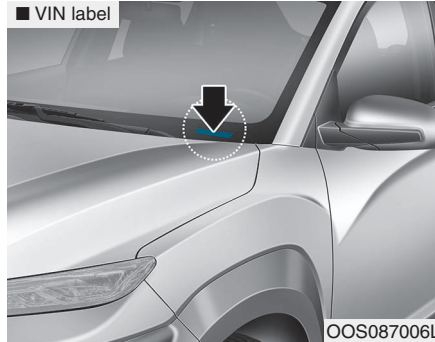
■ Frame number



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

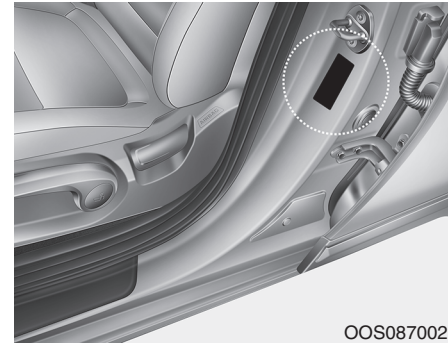
The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.

■ VIN label



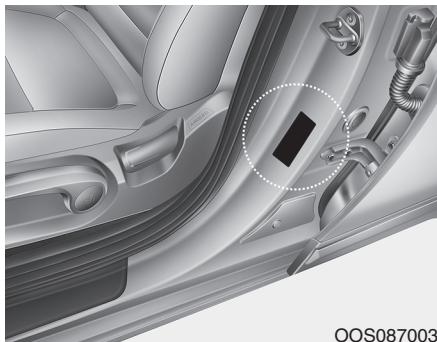
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

## VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

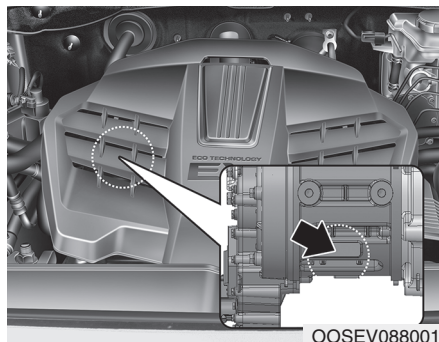
## TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

## MOTOR NUMBER



The motor number is stamped on the motor block as shown in the drawing. The motor number can be seen from under the vehicle.

## REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount.

The label is located on the underside of the hood.

## CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your HYUNDAI dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

HYUNDAI motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings **"NOTICE"**, **"CAUTION"** and **"WARNING"**.

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest HYUNDAI Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

### Eastern Region:

Connecticut, Delaware,  
Maine, Massachusetts, New  
Hampshire, New Jersey, New York,  
Pennsylvania, Rhode Island,  
Vermont.

Eastern Region  
1122 Cranbury South River Road  
Jamesburg, NJ 08831  
(800) 633-5151

### Southern Region:

Florida, Georgia, Maryland, North  
Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia,  
West Virginia.

Southern Region  
3025 Chastain Meadows Parkway  
Suite 100 Marietta, GA 30066  
(800) 633-5151

### South Central Region:

Alabama, Arkansas, Louisiana,  
Mississippi, New Mexico, Oklahoma,  
Tennessee, Texas.

South Central Region  
1421 South Beltline Road, Suite 400  
Coppell, TX 75019  
(800) 633-5151

### Central Region:

Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky,  
Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska,  
North Dakota, South Dakota, Ohio,  
Wisconsin, Kansas, Missouri.

Central Region  
2 Trans Am Plaza Dr #500 Oakbrook  
Terrace, IL 60181  
(800) 633-5151

### Western Region:

Alaska, Hawaii, Arizona, California,  
Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada,  
Oregon, Utah, Washington,  
Wyoming.

Western Region  
10550 Talbert Avenue P.O.Box  
20850 Fountain Valley, California  
92728-0850  
(800) 633-5151

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888- 327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153);  
go to <http://www.safercar.gov>;  
download the SaferCar mobile application;  
or write to: Administrator, NHTSA  
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE,  
West Building Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

## Electric Vehicle System Overview

Electric Vehicles (EVs).....	H3	Charging Types .....	H15
Characteristics of Electric Vehicles (EVs).....	H3	Charging Status .....	H16
Battery Information .....	H3	Charging Connector AUTO / LOCK Mode.....	H18
Main Components.....	H4	When the Charging Connector is Locked.....	H18
High Voltage Battery (lithium-ion polymer).....	H5	Scheduled Charging .....	H19
EV Battery Coolant Heater .....	H6	Charging Precautions.....	H20
Nearby Stations .....	H7	Level 2 AC Charging (240V) .....	H22
Energy Information .....	H8	How to Connect AC Charger .....	H22
Battery information.....	H8	Checking Charging Status.....	H25
Energy consumption .....	H8	How to Disconnect AC Charger.....	H26
Charge Management.....	H9	Charging Connector Manual Release .....	H27
Charging and climate.....	H9	DC Fast Charging.....	H28
Charging location.....	H10	How to Connect DC Charger .....	H28
Charging limit .....	H11	Checking Charging Status.....	H30
ECO Driving .....	H11	How to Disconnect DC Charger.....	H31
CO2 reduction .....	H12	Level 1 AC Charging (120V) .....	H32
Driving history .....	H12	How to set the charging rate of	
EV Settings .....	H12	the portable charger .....	H32
Winter mode for the EV Battery .....	H12	Connecting the Portable Charger .....	H34
Warning .....	H13	Checking Charging Status.....	H37
EV route .....	H13	Charging Status Indicator Lamp for	
Charging Information .....	H14	Portable Charger .....	H38
Charging Time Information .....	H14		

How to Disconnect Portable Charger .....	H41
Charging Connector Manual Release .....	H42
Precautions When Using the Portable Charger .....	H42
<b>EV Charging Troubleshooting</b>	
– Steps to Consider .....	H43
How to Start the Vehicle .....	H44
How to Stop the Vehicle.....	H44
Virtual Engine Sound System .....	H45
Distance to Empty .....	H45
When destination is not set.....	H46
Navigation – When a Destination is Set .....	H46
Tips for Improving Range When Using the Climate Control System .....	H46
Tips for Improving Range While Driving .....	H47
Power/Charge Gauge.....	H47
State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery .....	H47
Warning and Indicator Lights .....	H48
Ready Indicator .....	H48
Service Warning Light .....	H48
Power Down Warning Light .....	H49
Charging Indicator Light.....	H49
High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light.....	H49
Regenerative Brake Warning Light .....	H49
LCD Display Messages.....	H50
Shift to P to charge .....	H50
Remaining Time .....	H50
Unplug vehicle to start.....	H50
Charging Door Open .....	H51
Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger .....	H51
Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection .....	H52
Check regenerative brakes/	
Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes .....	H52
Low Battery.....	H52
Charge immediately. Power limited .....	H53
Low outside temperature may limit power output.	
Charge EV battery/Low EV battery temperature.	
Power limited .....	H53
EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle.....	H54
Power limited .....	H54
Stop vehicle and check power supply.....	H55
Check Virtual Engine Sound System.....	H55
Check electric vehicle system .....	H55
<b>Energy Flow .....</b>	<b>H56</b>
Vehicle Stop.....	H56
EV Propulsion .....	H56
Regeneration.....	H56
<b>Aux. Battery Saver+ .....</b>	<b>H57</b>
Mode .....	H57
System Setting.....	H58
LCD Display Message.....	H58
<b>Utility Mode.....</b>	<b>H59</b>
System Setting and Activation .....	H59
System Deactivation.....	H59
<b>If an Accident Occurs .....</b>	<b>H60</b>
<b>Additional Precautions.....</b>	<b>H62</b>
<b>Service Interlock Connector .....</b>	<b>H62</b>
<b>Service Plug .....</b>	<b>H62</b>

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### Electric Vehicles (EVs)

Battery electric vehicles (BEVs or EVs) are driven using a battery and an electric motor. While general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and gasoline as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

### Characteristics of Electric Vehicles (EVs)


1. EVs are using the electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. In terms of air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions, EVs are cleaner than conventional vehicles.
2. A 150 kW electric drive motor mated to a reduction gearbox comprises the vehicle drivetrain. This electric-only powertrain significantly reduces engine room noise and vibration while driving.
3. When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This helps to minimize energy loss and increases vehicle range.
4. When the state of charge (SOC) of the battery is low, the EV battery can be recharged through several different charging methods. Refer to "Charging Information" later in this section.

### Information

**What does regenerative braking do?**

**Regenerative braking uses the electric motor when decelerating or braking which converts vehicle motion (kinetic energy) to electrical energy to charge the high voltage battery.**

### Battery Information

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air-conditioner, and an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready () mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

## MAIN COMPONENTS OF YOUR VEHICLE

### Main Components

- **On-Board Charger (OBC) :**

A device that charges the high voltage battery by converting AC power from a charging station to DC power.

- **Inverter :** A device that transforms direct current (DC) from the high voltage battery into alternating current (AC) to supply power to the electric motor and transforms AC back into DC when available to charge the high voltage battery.

- **LDC :** An LDC is a Low Voltage DC-to-DC converter that transforms power from the high voltage battery to the low voltage battery (12V) in order to supply electrical power to the vehicle to operate the lights, wipers, multimedia, etc.

- **Electric Motor :** A device that converts electrical energy from the high voltage battery into mechanical energy which is then transferred as rotational torque to the wheels in order to drive the vehicle.
- **Reduction gear :** Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tires at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **EV Battery (Lithium-ion) :** On board high voltage storage device with a capacity up to 64 kWh

※ OBC : On-Board Charger

※ LDC : Low Voltage DC-DC Converter

### WARNING

- **Do not remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and wires. Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.**
- **When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### High Voltage Battery (lithium-ion polymer)

- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driving.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease when the vehicle is stored in high/low temperatures.
- Electric range may vary depending on the driving conditions, even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving at high speed or uphill. These actions may reduce the vehicle electric range.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air-conditioner / heater. This may reduce the vehicle range. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air-conditioner/heater.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the vehicle range.
- If over time the maximum charge capacity and the maximum electric range begin to degrade, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for inspection and maintenance.
- If the vehicle will not be used for an extended amount of time, it is recommended to fully charge the vehicle to 100% before storing, and then charge the vehicle periodically (approximately every 3 months) to prevent the EV battery from discharging completely.
- AC charge is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.

Avoid storing the vehicle with a low battery SOC % (e.g. below 20%). Storing the vehicle with the EV battery capacity at a low SOC may damage the battery over time.

## MAIN COMPONENTS OF YOUR VEHICLE (CONT.)



### CAUTION

- **Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the high voltage battery. Using different types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.**
- **Make sure that the high voltage battery charger gauge does not reach "L (Low)". If the vehicle is kept at "L (Low)" for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.**
- **If the vehicle is in a collision, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to inspect the condition of the EV battery and related fuses.**

### EV Battery Coolant Heater (if equipped)

When charging your vehicle, the EV battery coolant heater may be turned on to increase battery temperature when the battery temperature is low (i.e. in cold weather conditions). This allows the EV battery to charge at nominal temperatures and helps to improve battery life.

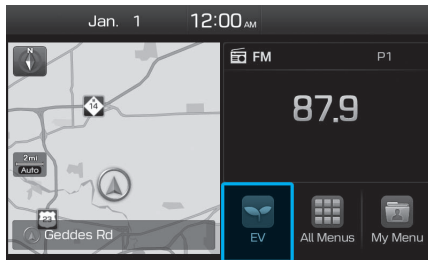
Note that when the vehicle is being charged some of the electrical current coming from the charger is being used to operate the EV battery coolant heater. Electrical power consumption for charging may be slightly higher than normal.



### CAUTION

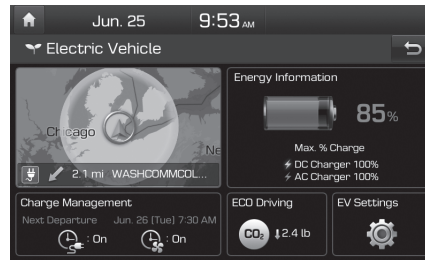
**The EV battery coolant heater operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle. However, the EV battery coolant heater may not operate when battery temperature drops below -31°F (-35°C).**

## EV MODE



If you select the "EV" menu at the home screen you can enter EV mode.

For details on EV Mode, refer to the Multimedia manual that is provided separately.



The EV mode has a total of 5 menus, Nearby station, Energy information, Charge management, ECO driving and EV settings.

✳ EV mode menu may vary depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## Nearby Stations



Select 'EV → Map → Nearby Stations' on the screen. Stations around the current location are searched. Select the desired station on the screen to see more detailed information.

## EV MODE (CONT.)

### Energy Information



Select 'EV → Energy Information' on the screen.

You can check battery information and energy consumption.

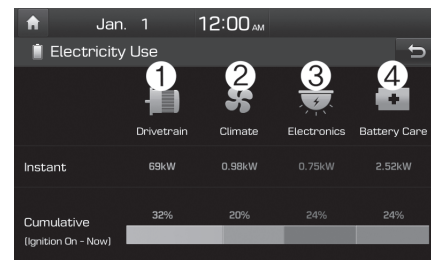
### Battery information



You can check the vehicle expected range, total battery power remaining, and expected charging time for each charge type.

- The displayed range is calculated based on the real time energy efficiency while driving. The displayed range may change as the driving pattern or conditions change.
- Note that the range may be different from a given state of charge (SOC%) depending on drive mode, drive conditions, and driving patterns.

### Energy consumption



You can check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.

- ① 'Driving' shows the total power and energy consumption of the electric motor kW usage when driving and kW storage when regenerative braking is applied.
- ② 'Climate' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.
- ③ 'Electronics' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system, headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.

④ 'Battery care' shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:

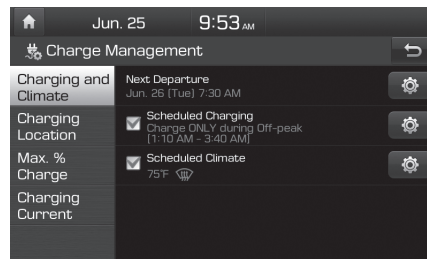
- Operating the winter mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
- Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

## Charge Management

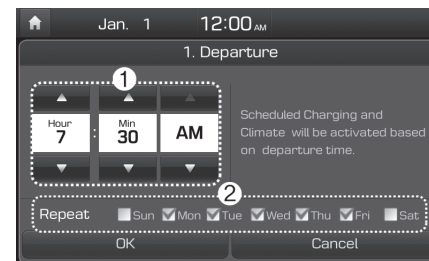


Select 'EV → Charge Management' on the screen. You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, location-based charging options and other various functions.

## Charging and climate



You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak hours setting.



## Departure time

1. Set the anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.
2. Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.

## EV MODE (CONT.)

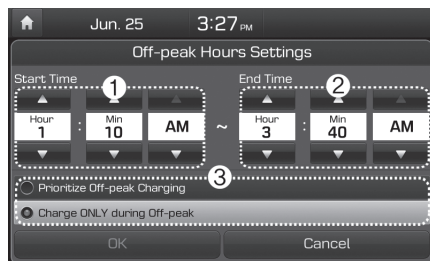


### Scheduled climate settings

1. Set target temperature.

### Pre-schedule heating

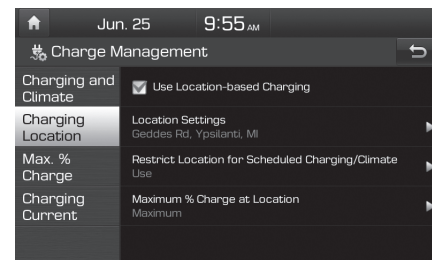
If the target temperature (1) is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time (without loss of high-voltage battery charging level). In cold weather, pre-schedule heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.



### Off-peak hours settings

1. If selected, the vehicle will begin charging only during the designated off-peak time.  
If de-selected, the vehicle will begin charging on the scheduled start time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging
3. • Prioritize off-peak charging:  
If selected, starts charging at off-peak time (may keep on charging pass off-peak time to charge 100%)  
• Charge ONLY during off-peak:  
If selected, charges only within off-peak time (may not charge 100%)

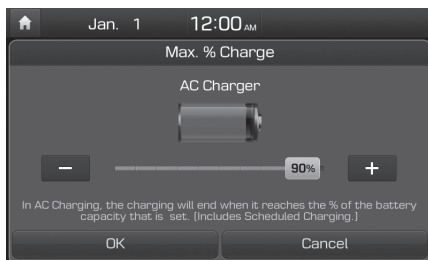
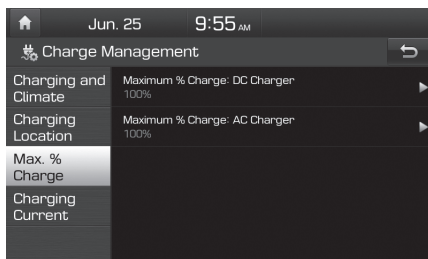
## Charging location



If location-based charging is selected, scheduled charging and target temperature will be activated at the location the driver has set. Also, the charging current can be selected when charged with AC charger.

\* Scheduled charging function must be turned on to activate when location-based charging is selected.

## Charging limit



- The maximum charging limit can be selected for either DC fast charging (DC charger) or Level 1 / Level 2 charging (AC charger). Charging will stop when the vehicle reaches the designated battery charge level.
- The maximum charging limit can be adjusted in 10% increments.

- Note that if the battery charge level (SOC%) is above the designated maximum charging limit, the vehicle will not be charged.

## Charging current



- For Level 1 or Level 2 charging, you can also adjust the charging current. Select the appropriate charging current based on the type of charger and current capacity.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, re-select another proper current and re-try charging the vehicle.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.

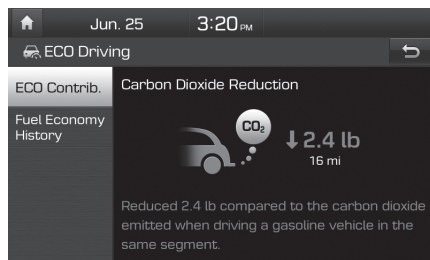
## ECO Driving



Select 'EV → ECO Driving' on the screen. You can check the CO2 reduction and ECO driving history.

## EV MODE (CONT.)

### CO2 reduction



The CO2 reduction display allows you to monitor the benefits of reduced greenhouse gas emissions of your EV relative to a conventional gasoline vehicle. While driving your vehicle, the display estimates the amount of reduced CO2 that would have been emitted from tailpipe emissions of a conventional vehicle.

### Driving history

 Jun. 25 3:21 PM

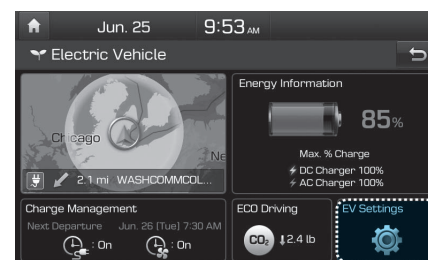
 ECO Driving

Menu 

ECO Contrib.	06-22-2018	24 mi	9.3mi/kWh
Fuel Economy History	 06-20-2018	9 mi	9.6mi/kWh
	06-19-2018	18 mi	9.1mi/kWh
	06-18-2018	13 mi	8.5mi/kWh

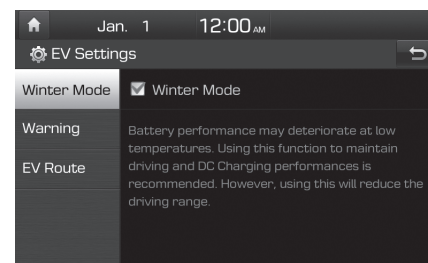
The driving history displays information from the last several driving cycles including date, distance traveled and energy efficiency rate. A star icon indicates the driving cycle with the most efficient energy consumption rate.

### EV Settings



Select 'EV → ECO Settings' on the screen. You can set the Winter mode, Warning and EV route functions.

### Winter mode for the EV Battery



In cold climates and during winter months, electric vehicle range may reduce and charging times may increase.

This is primarily due to reduced performance of the EV battery when exposed to cold temperatures.

Some vehicles may come equipped with Winter mode selectable option. The Winter mode feature can be selected in the EV Settings menu.

When selected, Winter mode enables the use of the EV battery coolant heater. This mode is recommended to improve EV battery performance in cold climate conditions.

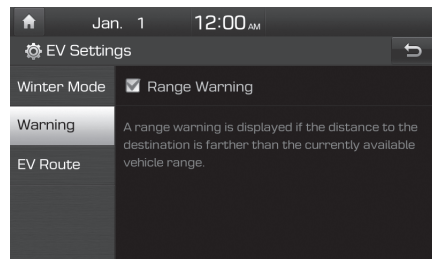
Note that EV range may reduce when Winter mode is enabled, as electrical energy is used to maintain the EV battery temperature.

Winter mode enables operation of the EV battery coolant heater. While driving your vehicle, if the battery temperature is low or the A/C and/or heater is turned ON, the EV battery coolant heater will be used.

Note that the EV battery coolant heater will not be used when the EV battery SOC is low.

✱ This mode is available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.

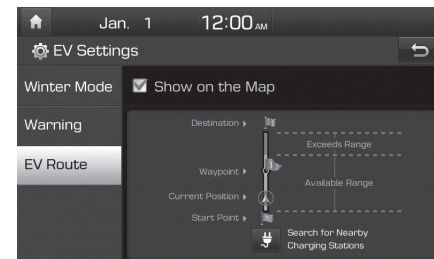
## Warning



You can select or deselect the Range Warning.

- **Range Warning** : If the destination set in the navigation cannot be reached with the remaining EV battery charge level, a warning message is displayed.

## EV route



If EV route is selected, EV related information will show on the route. You can check the distance the vehicle can be driven with the current EV battery charge level % along the route.

An icon is also indicated so the driver is able to search for nearby charging stations.

## CHARGING INFORMATION

### Charging Information

- **Level 2 AC Charging :**

You can charge your vehicle using a 240-volt AC electrical EV charger in your home or at a public Level 2 charging station.

- **DC Fast Charging :**

You can charge your vehicle using a DC fast charger with a compatible charge cable at a public EV charging station. Make sure that the station has a compatible connector for your vehicle.

Note that prolonged and continuous use of DC fast charging may reduce the long term life of the EV battery. Usage of a DC fast charger should be minimized when possible in order to help prolong the life of the EV battery.

- **Level 1 AC Charging :**

The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet in your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage / Current (Amps) / Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge.

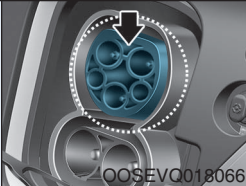


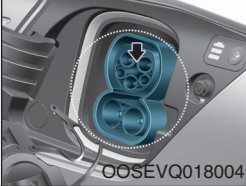


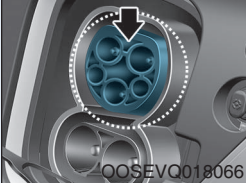


### Charging Time Information

Level 2 AC Charging		Takes approx. 9 hours 35 minutes at room temperature when charged to 100%.
DC Fast Charging	100 kW charger	Takes about 54 minutes at room temperature when charged to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
	50 kW charger	Takes about 75 minutes at room temperature when charged to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
Level 1 AC Charging		Takes approx. 59 hours at room temperature when charged to 100% (voltage at 120V).

#### Information

**Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.**

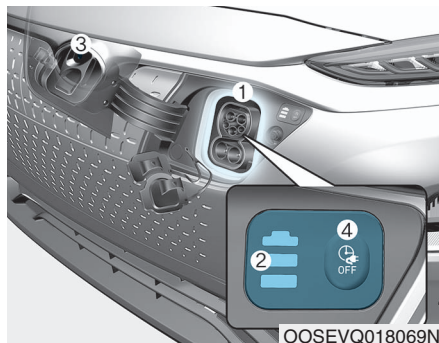
## Charging Types

Category	Charging Port (Vehicle)	Charging Connector	Charging Outlet	How to Charge
Level 2 AC Charging				Use 240-volt AC charging station installed in a home or at a public charging station
DC Fast Charging				Use a DC fast charger at a public charging station
Level 1 AC Charging				Use a standard household 110-volt outlet and the Hyundai charging cord that is equipped with your vehicle

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.






## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING INDICATOR LAMP

### Charging Status











When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.


### ① Charging status

Lamp status	Details
 white ON	Charging door open (charging standby)
 green ON	Charging
 green blink	Scheduled charging set
 red blink	Charging error (charging system malfunction)
 yellow ON	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or scheduled air conditioner/heater is operating


## ② Charging level

Lamp status		Details
Before charging (steady ON)	While charging (blinking ON/OFF)	
 yellow	 yellow	High voltage battery level very low
 green	 green	High voltage battery level low
 green	 green	High voltage battery level middle
 green	 green	High voltage battery level high

## ③ EV Battery Charging Indicator

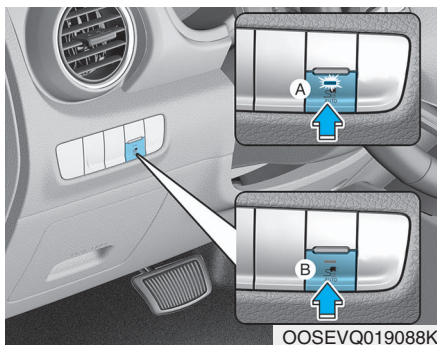
Lamp status	Details
	<p>An LED in the front of the vehicle near the inner portion of the H-emblem indicates when the EV battery is being used while the vehicle is stationary.</p> <p>The EV battery may be in use to charge the 12V auxiliary battery or when charge management is set to control the climate setting and the heater or air conditioner is turned on.</p>

## ④ Immediate charging


Lamp status	Details
	<p>To override any charge scheduling that has previously been set, you can press the scheduled charging deactivation button.</p> <p>Scheduled charging will be deactivated allowing you to charge immediately.</p>

## CHARGING PORT CONNECTOR LOCK

### Charging Connector AUTO / LOCK Mode



[A] : Auto mode, [B] : Lock mode

You can change the setting that locks the charging connector to the charging port on the vehicle. Change the mode using the Charging AUTO / LOCK button located on the left of the driver side dash panel. Press the  button to change between AUTO mode and LOCK mode.

#### Information

The charging port is locked when using a DC fast charger while charging. After charging is complete, the charging port is unlocked.

### *When the Charging Connector is Locked*

	LOCK	AUTO
Before charging	O	X
While charging	O	O
Finished charging	O	X

#### • LOCK mode (button indicator off) :

The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging port. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

- If the charge connector is not disconnected within 15 seconds after unlocking all doors, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- The charge connector will automatically relock when all the doors of the vehicle are locked.

#### • AUTO mode (button indicator on) :

The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

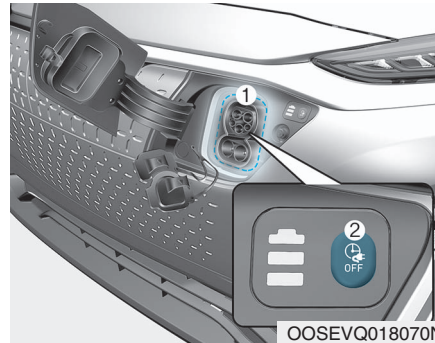
## SCHEDULED CHARGING

### Scheduled Charging

- You can set-up a charging schedule for your vehicle using the Audio or Navigation screen or BlueLink application.

Refer to the Multimedia manual or the BlueLink manual for detailed information about setting scheduled charging.

- Scheduled charging can only be done when using a Level 2 AC charging station or the Level 1 AC charger with the Hyundai-supplied charging power cord.



- When scheduled charging has been set and the charging cable is connected, the indicator lamp blinks green (1) for 3 minutes, indicating that scheduled charging is enabled.
- If immediate charging is required, use the audio/infotainment screen menus to deactivate the scheduled charge setting, or press the scheduled charging deactivation button (2) for 3 seconds.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING PRECAUTIONS

### Charging Precautions

#### ■ AC Charger



OLFP0Q4057N

#### ■ DC Charger



OAEEQ016023

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

When using medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

- Inspect the charging cable connector for any signs of water or excess dust or dirt. Connecting the cable when there is water or dirt on the connector may initiate a short circuit and cause a fire or electric shock.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Use caution not to touch the charging connector or the charging port when connecting the cable from the charger to the charging port on the vehicle.
- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
  - Use caution when connecting the charger to the charging port when it is raining or snowing.
  - Use caution when there are adverse weather conditions such as lightning.
  - Use caution when the charging connector or the charging plug is wet.

### **WARNING**

- Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (odor, smoke).
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle and charging plug. If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may disconnect or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

### **CAUTION**

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle OFF.
- When the vehicle is switched OFF while charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan while charging.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING

### Level 2 AC Charging (240V)

#### ■ AC Charger



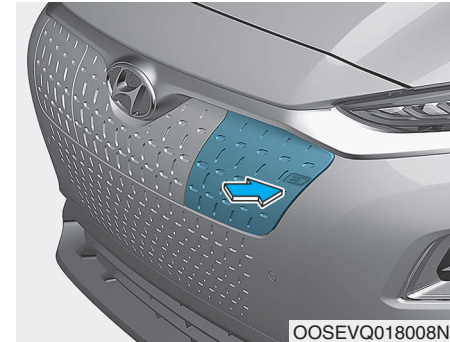
Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charging station manufacturer.

#### *How to Connect AC Charger*

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the electronic parking brake.
2. Shift to P (Park) and turn OFF the vehicle using the POWER button.

#### **i** Information

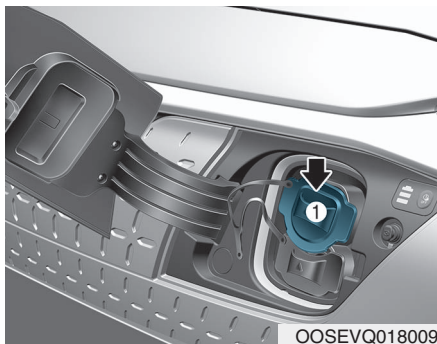
If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), charging will start only after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).



3. Unlock the vehicle before opening the charging door. From the outside the vehicle, push on the charging door in the area indicated by the arrow to open the door.

#### **i** Information

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.



OOSEVQ018009

4. Remove the charging port dust cover (1).
5. Inspect the charging port to make sure it is free from any dust or debris.
6. Hold the charging connector handle firmly and insert the connector into the charging port all the way. If the connector is not completely inserted into the charging port, arcing may occur. This may cause a fire.

### **i** Information

#### **Charging connector AUTO/LOCK mode**

The charging connector will be locked in the vehicle charge port depending on the AUTO / LOCK mode setting.

- **LOCK mode** : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging port.
- **AUTO mode** : The connector locks when charging starts.

For more details, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" in this chapter.

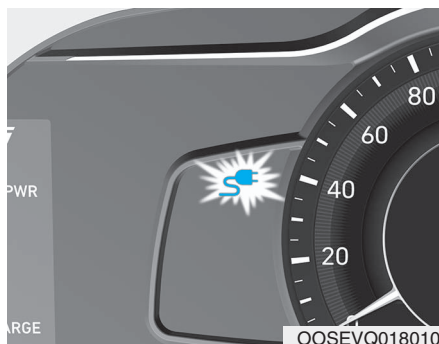
#### ■ AC Charger



OLFP0Q4057N

7. Once the vehicle is connected, confirm that charging has initiated from the EV charging station display screen.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING (CONT.)



8. Check to see that the charging indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated. Charging has not been initiated if the charging indicator light is OFF.

If the charging indicator light is OFF, it may be necessary to disconnect the charging connector from the vehicle and repeat the connection process. Refer to the charging station display screen for more information.

### **i** Information

- Radio reception may have interference when the vehicle is charging.
- Note that the vehicle cannot be shifted out of P (Park) when the vehicle is charging.

When scheduled charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

### **i** Information

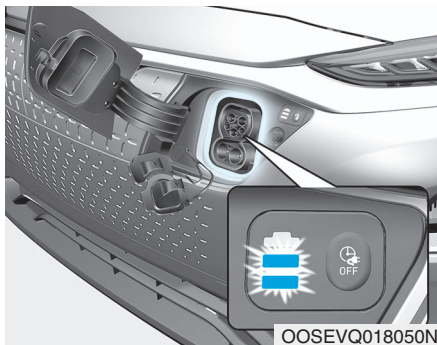
Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.



9. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

## Checking Charging Status



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Lamp status		Details
Before charging (steady ON)	While charging (blinking ON/OFF)	
		High voltage battery level very low
yellow	yellow	
		High voltage battery level low
green	green	
		High voltage battery level middle
green	green	
		High voltage battery level high
green	green	

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING (CONT.)

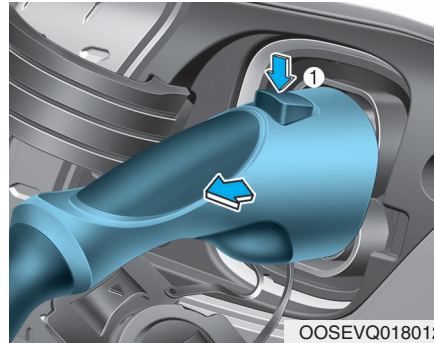
### How to Disconnect AC Charger

#### ■ AC Charger



OLFP0Q4057N

1. Confirm that charging has stopped on the EV charging station display screen.



OOSEVQ018012

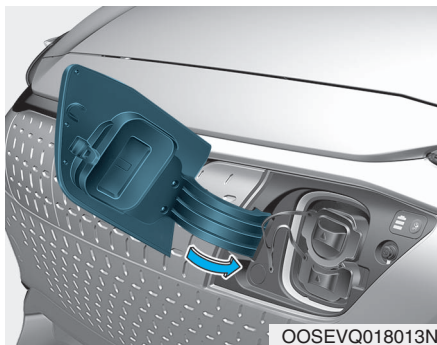
2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).

#### **i** Information

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the charging port when the doors are locked. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the charging port.

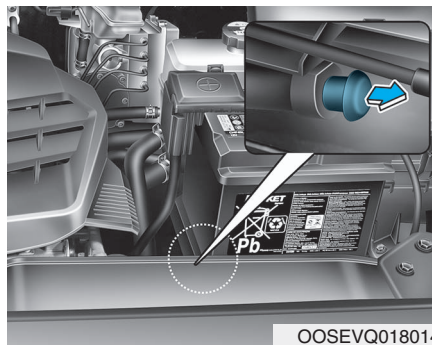
However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the charging port when charging is completed.

For more details, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" in this chapter.



3. Make sure to re-install the charging port dust cover(s) before closing the charging door.
4. The charging door must be fully closed before driving the vehicle.

### ***Charging Connector Manual Release***



If for some reason the charging connector fails to disconnect normally, the connector may be released manually using the Charging Connector Manual Release. Open the hood and slightly pull the manual release shown in the figure. The charging connector can then be disconnected.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING (CONT.)

### DC Fast Charging

#### ■ DC Charger



OAEEQ016023

DC fast charging (also known as Level 3 charging) provides high power DC current directly to the EV battery. DC charging stations are capable of charging the EV battery to 80% in less than 75 minutes under normal conditions.

While DC charging is very fast compared to AC charging, prolonged and continuous use of DC fast charging may reduce the long term life of the EV battery. Usage of a DC fast charger should be minimized when possible in order to help prolong the life of the EV battery.

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charging station manufacturer.

#### **i** Information

If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.

#### **How to Connect DC Charger**

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the electronic parking brake.
2. Shift to P (Park) and turn OFF the vehicle using the POWER button.

#### **i** Information

If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), charging will start only after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).

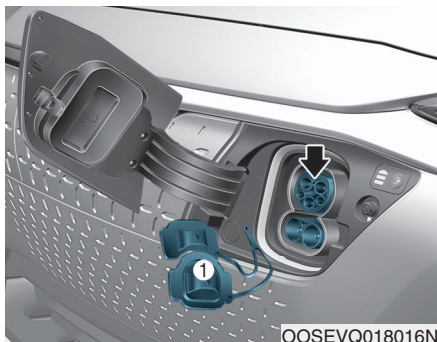


OOSEVQ018008N

3. Unlock the vehicle before opening the charging door. From the outside the vehicle, push on the charging door in the area indicated by the arrow to open the door.

#### **i** Information

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.



4. Remove the charging port dust cover (1).
5. Inspect the charging port to make sure it is free from any dust or debris.
6. Hold the charging connector handle firmly and insert the connector into the charging port all the way. If the connector is not completely inserted into the charging port, arcing may occur. This may cause a fire.



7. Check to see that the charging indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated. Charging has not been initiated if the charging indicator light is OFF.

If the charging indicator light is OFF, it may be necessary to disconnect the charging connector from the vehicle and repeat the connection process. Refer to the charging station display screen for more information.

During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.

#### NOTICE

In high ambient temperature conditions like during summer months, the A/C system may be operating during EV battery charging. You may hear additional noises generated from the operation of the A/C compressor and cooling fan. This is a normal condition.

#### Information

Note that the vehicle cannot be shifted out of P (Park) when the vehicle is charging.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING (CONT.)



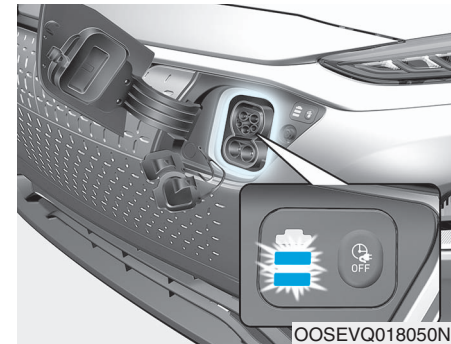
### **i** Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.









8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

### **Checking Charging Status**

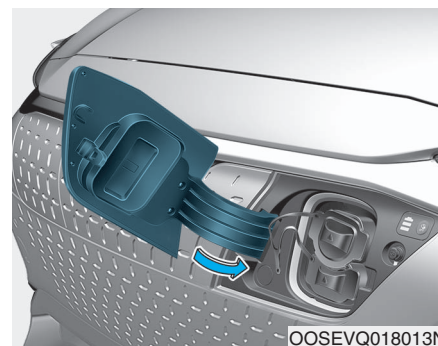


When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Lamp status		Details
Before charging (steady ON)	While charging (blinking ON/OFF)	
		High voltage battery level very low
yellow	yellow	
		High voltage battery level low
green	green	
		High voltage battery level middle
green	green	
		High voltage battery level high
green	green	

### How to Disconnect DC Charger

1. Refer to the instructions on the on-screen display of the DC charging station before disconnecting the charging connector from the vehicle. Once charging is stopped, remove the charging connector.

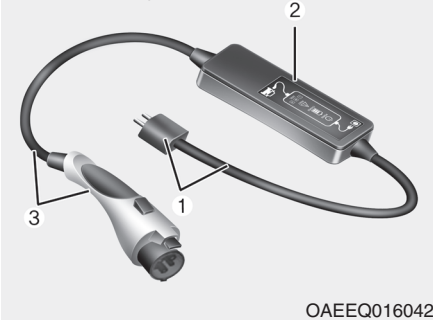


2. Make sure to re-install the charging port dust cover(s) before closing the charging door.
3. The charging door must be fully closed before driving the vehicle.

## EV CHARGING USING THE PORTABLE CHARGER

### Level 1 AC Charging (120V)

■ Portable Charger

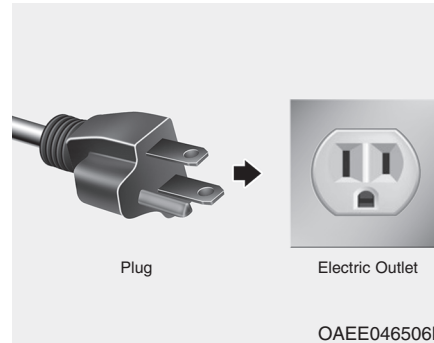


- (1) Power cord and plug
- (2) Controller and LED display
- (3) Charging Cable and Connector

A portable charger that is used for Level 1 charging on a standard wall outlet is stored in the vehicle rear cargo area.

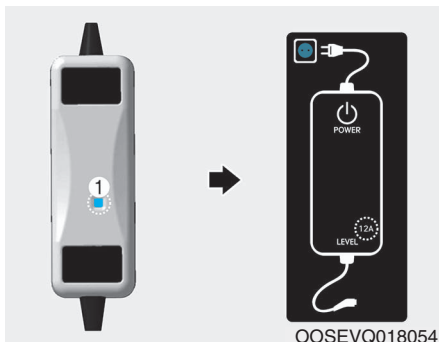
Level 1 charging can be used when Level 2 AC charging or Level 3 DC fast charging is not available.

### *How to set the charging rate of the portable charger*



Charging an electric vehicle at home can stress the household electrical system more than a typical household appliance. Most modern residential electrical circuits are rated at 15 or 20 amps. The EV portable charger is rated to supply a 12A continuous load. To avoid tripping a fuse or breaker in the household, the portable charger charging rate can be reduced. Follow the steps below to set the charging rate of the portable charger.

1. Check the current output of the electrical outlet prior to connecting the portable charger in order to determine the permissible charging rate.
2. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
3. Check the LED display on the portable charger controller. The indicator "H", "M" or "L" will be displayed.



OOSEVQ018054

4. The charging rate (amps) can be adjusted on the portable charger controller. Press the button (1) on the back of the controller.
5. The charging rate (12A, 10A, 8A) on the LED display changes each time you press the button. Refer to the table to adjust the charging rate based on the electrical outlet current output.
6. When the charging rate is set, follow the procedure in the next section to connect your vehicle.

#### \* Portable Charger Charging Rate

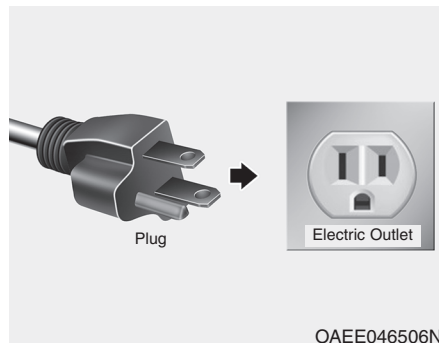
The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.

Outlet current	Charge rate	LED display
14-16A	12 A	
13-12A	10 A	
11-10A	8 A	

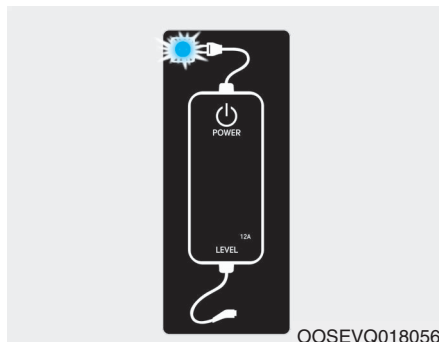
OOSEVQ018055

## EV CHARGING USING THE PORTABLE CHARGER (CONT.)

### Connecting the Portable Charger



1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.



2. Check if the power lamp (green) illuminates on the controller.
3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the electronic parking brake.
4. Shift to P (Park) and turn OFF the vehicle using the POWER button.

#### **i** Information

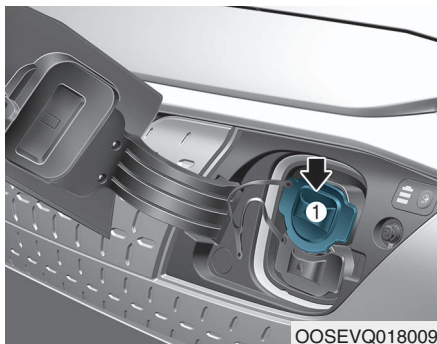
If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), charging will start only after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).



5. Unlock the vehicle before opening the charging door. Push on the charging door in the area indicated by the arrow to open the door.

#### **i** Information

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.



OOSEVQ018009

6. Remove the charging port dust cover (1).
7. Inspect the charging port to make sure it is free from any dust or debris.
8. Hold the charging connector handle firmly and insert the connector into the charging port all the way.  
If the connector is not completely inserted into the charging port, arcing may occur. This may cause a fire.

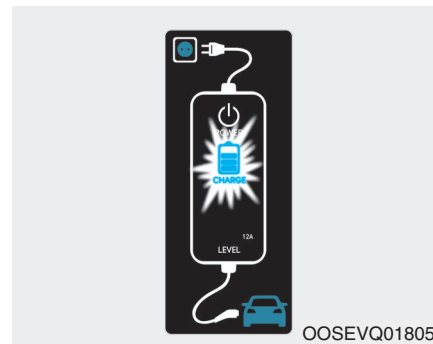
### **i** Information

#### **Charging connector AUTO/LOCK mode**

The charging connector will be locked in the vehicle charge port depending on the AUTO / LOCK mode setting.

- **LOCK mode** : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging port.
- **AUTO mode** : The connector locks when charging starts.

For more details, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" in this chapter.



OOSEVQ018057

9. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp blinks).

## EV CHARGING USING THE PORTABLE CHARGER (CONT.)



10. Check to see that the charging indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated. Charging has not been initiated if the charging indicator light is OFF.

If the charging indicator light is OFF, it may be necessary to disconnect the charging connector from the vehicle and repeat the connection process.

### **i** Information

Note that the vehicle cannot be shifted out of Park (P) when the vehicle is charging.



11. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

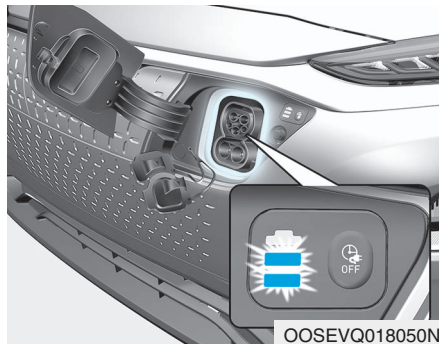
If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

When scheduled charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".









### **i** Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

## Checking Charging Status

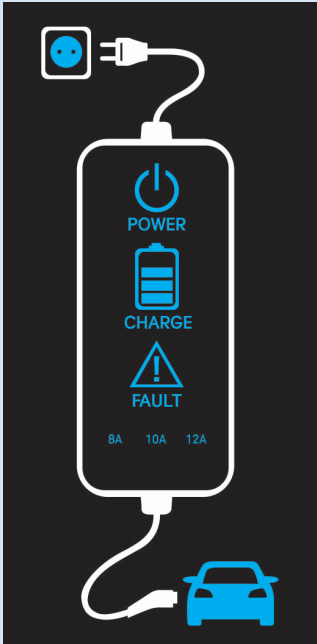






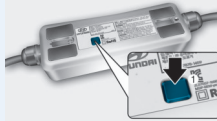







When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

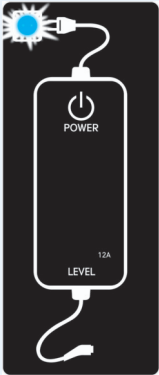
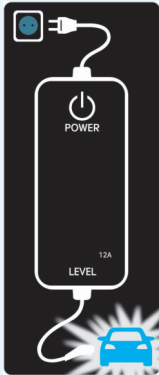


Lamp status		Details
Before charging (steady ON)	While charging (blinking ON/OFF)	
		High voltage battery level very low
yellow	yellow	
		High voltage battery level low
green	green	
		High voltage battery level middle
green	green	
		High voltage battery level high
green	green	

## EV CHARGING USING THE PORTABLE CHARGER (CONT.)



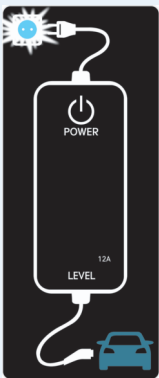

### Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

Control Box	Indicator		Details		
	PLUG	 (Green)	On : Power on Blink : Plug temperature sensor failure		
		 (Red)	On : Plug high temperature protection Blink : Plug high temperature warning		
	POWER	 POWER	On : Power on		
	CHARGE	 CHARGE	Blink : Charging In power saving mode, only the CHARGE indicator is illuminated.		
	FAULT	 FAULT	Blink : Charging interrupted		
	CHARGE LEVEL	 12A	Charging current 12 A	The charging current changes (3 level) whenever the button (1) is pressed for 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle.	 ✱ Back of the control box
		 10A	Charging current 10 A		
		 8A	Charging current 8 A		
	VEHICLE	 (Green)	Charging connector plugged		
		 (Blue)	Charging		
 (Red)		Blink : Charging impossible			

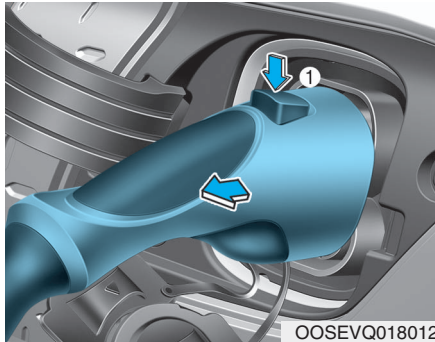
### Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure
1		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Charging connector plugged into vehicle (Green ON)</li> <li>• Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink)</li> <li>• Plug high temperature protection (Red blink)</li> <li>• Plug high temperature warning (Red ON)</li> </ul> <p>Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.</p>	2		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Charging connector plugged into vehicle (Green ON)</li> </ul>
3		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- While charging</li> <li>• Charge indicator (Green blink)</li> <li>• Vehicle indicator (Blue ON)</li> </ul>	4		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (Red blink)</li> <li>• Abnormal temperature</li> <li>• ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure</li> </ul> <p>Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.</p>

## EV CHARGING USING THE PORTABLE CHARGER (CONT.)

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure
5		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Plugged into vehicle (Red blink)</li> <li>• Diagnostic device failure</li> <li>• Current leakage</li> <li>• Abnormal temperature</li> </ul> <p>Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.</p>	6		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- After plugging charging connector into vehicle (Red blink)</li> <li>• Communication failure</li> </ul> <p>Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.</p>
7		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink)</li> <li>• Plug high temperature protection (Red blink)</li> <li>• Plug high temperature warning (Red ON)</li> </ul> <p>Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.</p>	8		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Power saving mode</li> <li>• 3 minutes after charging starts (Green blink)</li> </ul>

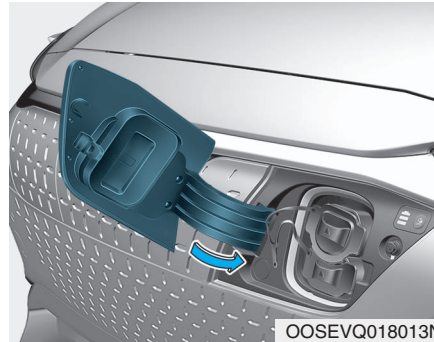
## How to Disconnect Portable Charger



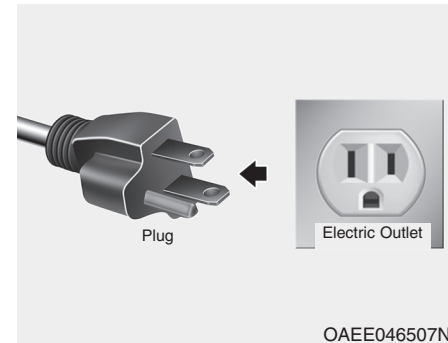
1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).

### **i** Information

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the charging port when the doors are locked. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the charging port. However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the charging port when charging is completed. For more details, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" in this chapter.



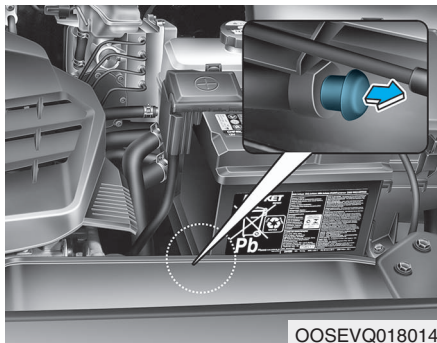
2. Make sure to re-install the charging port dust cover(s) before closing the charging door.
3. The charging door must be fully closed before driving the vehicle.



4. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
5. Re-apply the protective dust cover for the charging connector so that foreign material cannot get into the terminal.
6. Carefully wrap the cord and store the portable charger inside the carrying case when you are finished charging.

## EV CHARGING USING THE PORTABLE CHARGER (CONT.)

### **Charging Connector Manual Release**



If for some reason the charging connector fails to disconnect normally, the connector may be released manually using the Charging Connector Manual Release. Open the hood and slightly pull the manual release shown in the figure. The charging connector can then be disconnected.

### **Precautions When Using the Portable Charger**

- Use the portable charger that is certified by HYUNDAI.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charger.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using immediately when failure occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging port on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charger if it is worn, if any of the wiring is exposed, or if there are any signs of damage to the cable or connector.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger.
- Do not let the controller to be in contact with water.
- Keep the normal charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not attempt to charge the vehicle outside during inclement weather when there is the possibility of lightning.
- Do not drop the controller or place heavy objects on the equipment.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.
- Before plugging into any electrical outlet, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the household electrical system for heavy duty service at a 12 amp continuous load.
- Stop using the portable charger immediately if the household electric outlet or any components becomes overheated or has a burning smell.

## EV CHARGING – TROUBLESHOOTING

### EV Charging Troubleshooting - Steps to Consider

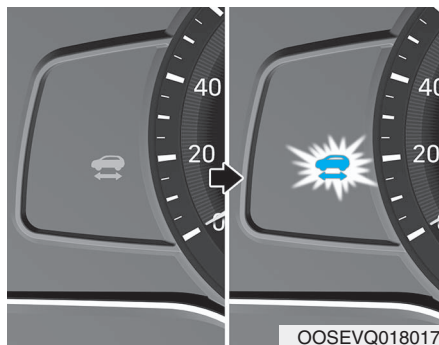
If the vehicle fails to charge after being plugged in to a charging station or if plugged in when using the portable charger, check the following:

1. Verify the charge mode is set to immediate. (i.e. confirm that scheduled charging is turned OFF)
2. Check the operation status of the charging station or the portable charger.
3. Check to see if there are any warning messages in the LCD cluster. Refer to "LCD Display Messages" in this section.
4. If there is an error message on the charging station display screen, there may be a problem with the charging station. Try to charge the vehicle with a different charging station.
5. If the vehicle fails to charge with different charging station equipment, there may be a problem with the vehicle. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for inspection.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION

### How to Start the Vehicle

1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all electrical devices.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
7. Depress and hold the brake pedal while pressing the POWER button.



8. When the "P" indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle.  
When the "P" indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. Start the vehicle again.
9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.

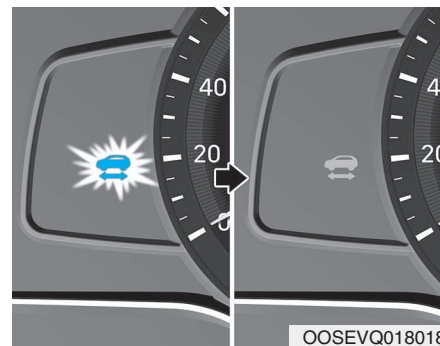
### **i** Information

**While the charging cable is connected, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear for safety reasons.**

10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

### How to Stop the Vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal while the vehicle is parked.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
3. While depressing the brake pedal, engage the parking brake.
4. While depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button and turn off the vehicle.



5. Check if the "P" indicator is turned OFF on the instrument cluster.

When the "🚗" indicator is ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

## Virtual Engine Sound System

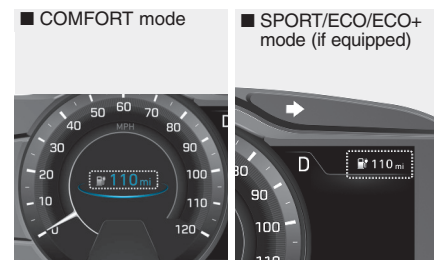
The Virtual Engine Sound System generates an audible sound for nearby pedestrians when the vehicle is in ready (🚗) mode and the vehicle is in gear ("D" or "R"). The sound changes if the vehicle is speeding up or slowing down.

- If the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS will operate.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety reasons, do not turn off the VESS system. If you are in a situation that the system needs to be turned off, check whether there are pedestrians around the vehicle.**
- **The vehicle is much quieter while driving than a conventional gasoline-powered vehicle. Be aware of your surroundings and always drive safely.**
- **After you park the vehicle or while you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.**
- **Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.**

## Distance to Empty



OOSEV048108N/OOSEV048180N

The location of where the vehicle range is displayed is different depending on which drive mode is active.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode System" in chapter 5.**

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)

### ***When destination is not set***

- On average, a vehicle can drive about 250 miles (400 km). Under certain circumstances where the air conditioner/heater is ON, the range is affected, resulting in a possible distance range from 210~310 miles (335~500 km). When using the heater during cold weather or driving at high speed, the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity. This may reduce the range significantly.
- After "---" has been displayed, the vehicle can drive an additional 2~5 miles (3~8 km) depending on driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors.
- The range that is displayed on the instrument cluster after completing a recharge may vary significantly depending on previous driving patterns.

When the previous driving patterns include aggressive or high speed driving (e.g. predominantly highway miles, etc.), the estimated range on the next full charge will be lower than normal.

When the previous driving patterns are predominantly mild or economical (e.g. city driving), the estimated range on the next full charge will be increased.

- Calculated range may depend on many factors such as the charge amount of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, durability of the battery, geographical features, and driving style.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the vehicle range.

### ***Navigation - When a Destination is Set***

When a destination is set using the vehicle navigation system (if equipped), the vehicle range may change. The vehicle range is recalculated using the destination route information. While driving, the range may vary based on traffic conditions, driving pattern and vehicle settings, etc.

### **Tips for Improving Range When Using the Climate Control System**

- Operating the climate control system consumes electrical energy from the EV battery. Continuous use may reduce the vehicle range.

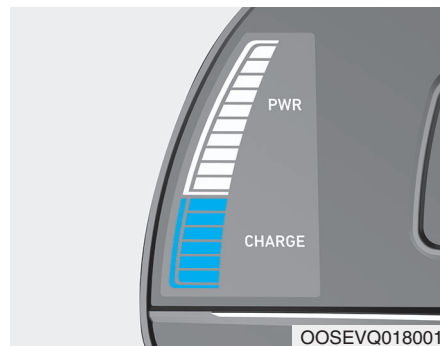
When using the climate control system, it is recommended to set the control to 72°F (22°C) AUTO. The climate control system has been optimized to operate at this setting for maximum comfort and efficiency.

- When possible, use the DRIVER ONLY feature on the climate control system. This will discontinue airflow to the passenger side and reduces climate control power consumption.

## Tips for Improving Range While Driving

- Depress and hold the accelerator pedal to maintain speed and drive economically.
- Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating.
- Always maintain specified tire pressures.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components while driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

## Power/Charge Gauge



The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

### • POWER :

This portion of the gauge indicates the amount of electrical power supplied to the EV motor while driving.

### • CHARGE :

This portion of the gauge indicates the amount of charging to the EV battery when regenerative braking is applied.

## State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery



- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

"L (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "H (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

- When driving your vehicle for long distances on the highway or in rural areas, make sure to check that the State of Charge (SOC) is sufficient to get to your destination and make sure to map out useable charging locations along your route.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)



OOSEV048103

When there are only 2 bars remaining on the gauge, the SOC level is low. The warning lamp turns ON to alert you that the battery must be charged soon.

When the warning lamp turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 12~18 miles (20~30 km) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

### NOTICE

**When there are 1-2 gauge bars left for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.**

## Warning and Indicator Lights

### Ready Indicator



#### This indicator illuminates :

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Service Warning Light



#### This warning light illuminates :

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Power Down Warning Light**



**This warning light illuminates :**

When the power output from the vehicle is limited. The vehicle is in fail-safe mode.

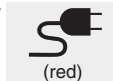
Power from the vehicle is limited due to one of the following reasons:

- The state of charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery is very low. Typically the Power Down Warning Light will turn ON when the SOC is below 3%.
- The temperature of the EV drive motor or the high voltage battery is either too high (overheating) or too low (freezing)
- There is a problem with either the cooling system or a vehicle system warning has occurred that may interrupt normal driving

### **NOTICE**

- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.
- When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.

### **Charging Indicator Light**



**This warning light illuminates :**

- When charging the high voltage battery.

### **High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light**



**This warning light illuminates :**

When the high voltage battery level is low.

When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

### **Regenerative Brake Warning Light**



**This warning light illuminates :**

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

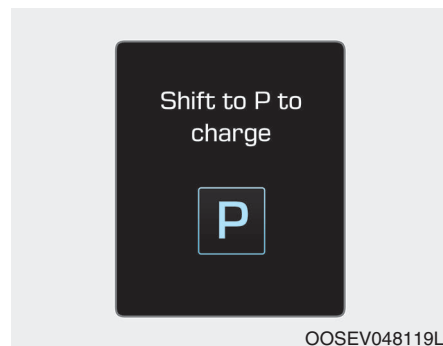
In this case, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)

### LCD Display Messages

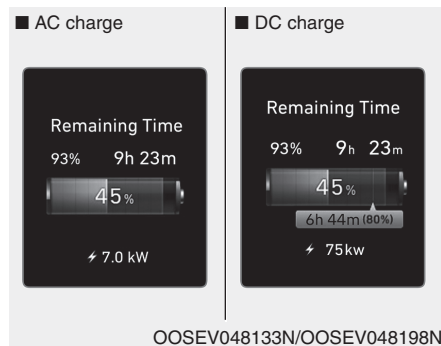
#### *Shift to P to charge*



This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

#### *Remaining Time*



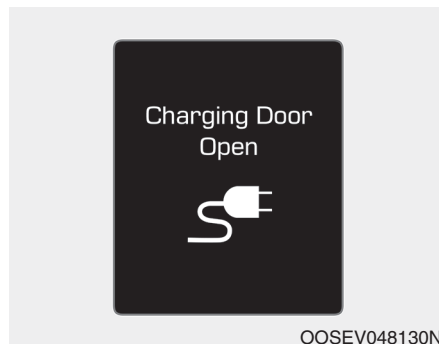
This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

#### *Unplug vehicle to start*



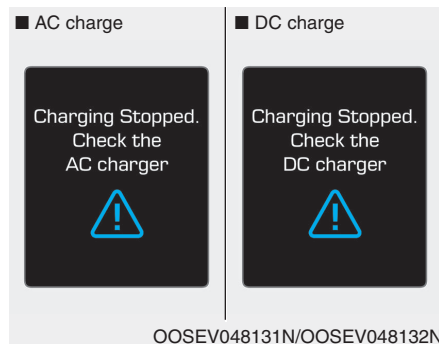
This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

### ***Charging Door Open***



This message is displayed when you attempt to shift the vehicle out of P (Park) with the charging door open. You must close the charging door before driving the vehicle.

### ***Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger***



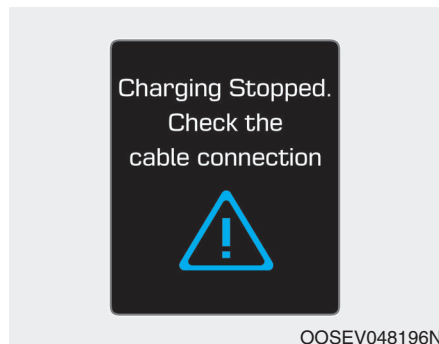
- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped, possibly due to one of the following reasons:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged

If this warning message appears, check if there is a problem with the charging cable or connector, or if there is an error message on the charging station display screen.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)

### ***Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection***



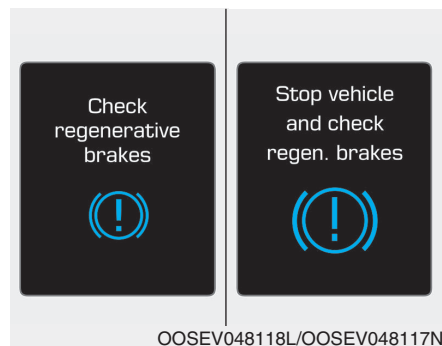
This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the vehicle charging port.

If this message is displayed, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle charging port and reconnect it. Before reconnecting, check to make sure there is no foreign debris or damage to the connector or charging port on the vehicle.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI

portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Check regenerative brakes/ Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes***



This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

If this warning message is displayed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Low Battery***

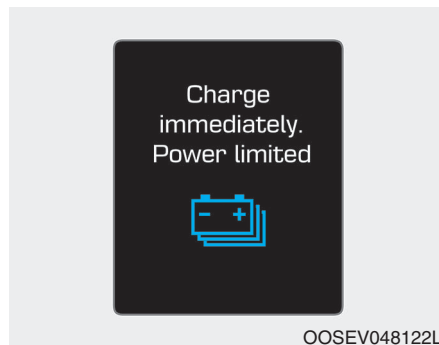


When the high voltage battery level reaches below 8%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) will turn ON simultaneously.

Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

***Charge immediately.  
Power limited***

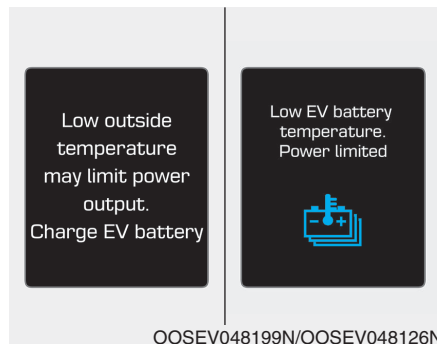


When the high voltage battery level reaches below 3%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (⚡) and the power down warning light (⊖) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

***Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery/Low EV battery temperature. Power limited***



[A] : Displays when turning off vehicle.

[B] : Displays when turning on vehicle.

Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when the outside ambient temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

**NOTICE**

If this warning message is still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)

### **EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle**



This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the POWER button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

### **Power limited**



In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is very high.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

### **NOTICE**

- When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.
- When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.

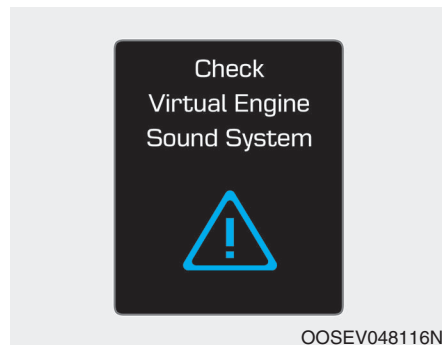
### ***Stop vehicle and check power supply***



This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this warning message is displayed, park your vehicle in a safe location and have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

### ***Check Virtual Engine Sound System***



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this warning message is displayed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Check electric vehicle system***



This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

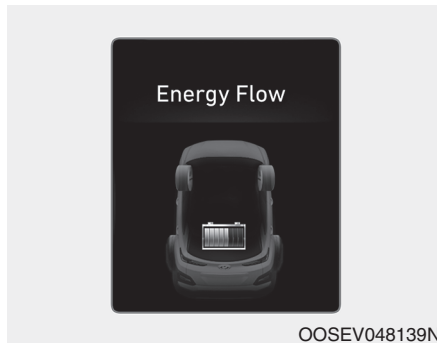
If this warning message is displayed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)

### Energy Flow

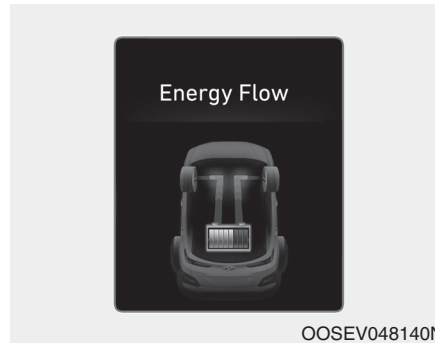
The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

### Vehicle Stop



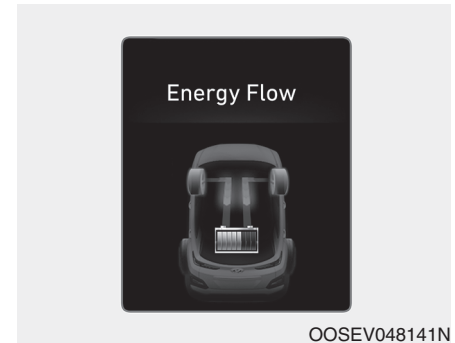
The vehicle is stopped.  
(No energy flow)

### EV Propulsion



Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.  
(Battery → Wheel)

### Regeneration



The high-voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.  
(Wheel → Battery)

## Aux. Battery Saver+

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that monitors the charging status of the 12 V auxiliary battery.

If the auxiliary battery level is low, the main high voltage battery charges the auxiliary battery.

### Information

**The Aux. Battery Saver+ function will be ON when the vehicle is delivered. If the function is not needed, you may turn it off in the Users Settings mode on the cluster. For more information, refer to the following page.**

## Mode

- Cycle Mode :

When the POWER button is in the OFF position with all doors, hood and liftgate closed, the Aux. Battery Saver+ activates according to the auxiliary battery status.

- Automatic Mode :

When the POWER button is in the ON position with the charging connector plugged in, the function activates according to the auxiliary battery status to prevent overdischarge of the auxiliary battery.

### Information

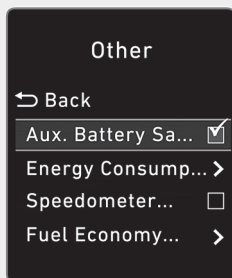
- The Aux. Battery Saver+ activates for a maximum of 20 minutes. If the Aux Battery Saver+ function activates for more than 10 times consecutively in automatic mode, the function will be disabled. (Note: There may be a problem with the 12V auxiliary battery.)

If the vehicle is driven normally and 12V battery is able to charge normally, the Aux. Battery Saver+ function will be enabled again.

- The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent battery discharge if the auxiliary battery is damaged, worn out, used as a power supply or unauthorized electronic devices are used.
- If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.

## DRIVING AND OPERATING INFORMATION (CONT.)

### System Setting



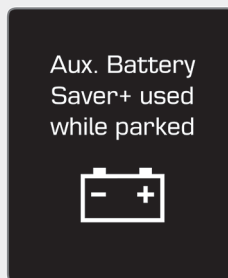
OOSEVQ018019N

The driver can activate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function by placing the POWER button to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings → Other → Aux. Battery Saver+'

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function deactivates, when the driver cancels the system setting.

### LCD Display Message



OOSEV048120L

This message is displayed when the Aux. Battery Saver+ function has been operated while the vehicle was turned off.

However, if the LCD display message pops up frequently, we recommend that your vehicle's auxiliary battery or electric/electronic components be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ⚠ WARNING



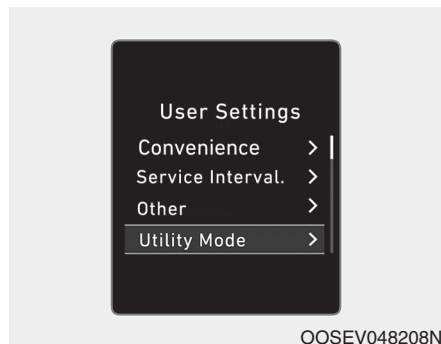
OOSEVQ018048N

**When the function is activating the indicator lamp will illuminate and high voltage electricity will be flowing in the vehicle. Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries. Also, do not modify your vehicle in any way. This may affect your vehicle performance and lead to an accident.**

## Utility Mode


The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as while camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, etc.) for long hours.

## System Setting and Activation





### System setting

The driver can activate the Utility Mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- 'User Settings → Utility Mode' is selected in the cluster.

## System Activation

When the system is activated:

- The  indicator will turn off and the  indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EBP switch.
- Note that the vehicle cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the cluster.

## System Deactivation

The Utility Mode can be deactivated by pressing the POWER button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the User Settings mode.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

### If an Accident Occurs

#### WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and disconnect the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- If any electrical wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires.

Also, do not touch the high voltage electrical wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.

#### WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

If you suspect leakage of any fluid or harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

#### WARNING

- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call 911. Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, a large amount of water is needed to put out the fire. Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

## WARNING

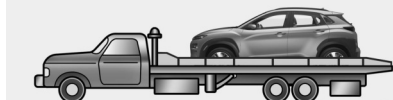
If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.

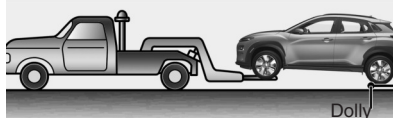
- If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn OFF the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact 911 or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING

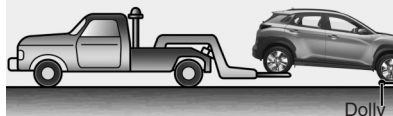
- Flatbed Towing



- Tires Locked Towing



- Tires Locked Towing



OOSEV068009

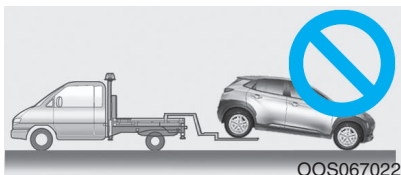
- If towing is required, lift all four wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle. If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the front wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

If necessary to roll the vehicle so that it can be rolled onto a flatbed tow truck perform the following:

- First, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.
- While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and press the POWER button to turn the vehicle off.
- Wait 3 minutes or more before opening the driver door and the vehicle will remain in ACC mode and in Neutral.
- If the driver door is opened within the 3 minute period, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), the vehicle will turn OFF and the front wheels will be remained locked.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (CONT.)

### ⚠ WARNING



- If you tow the vehicle while the front wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.
- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact 911 when towing the vehicle.

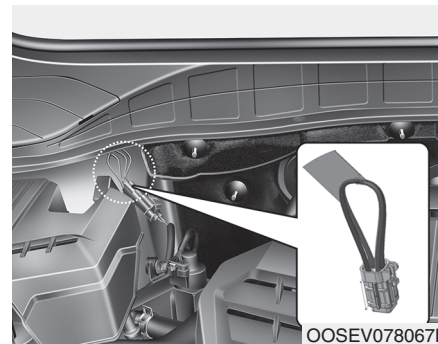
### Additional Precautions

- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced.

If heat treatment is required, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the electric power system.

### Service Interlock Connector



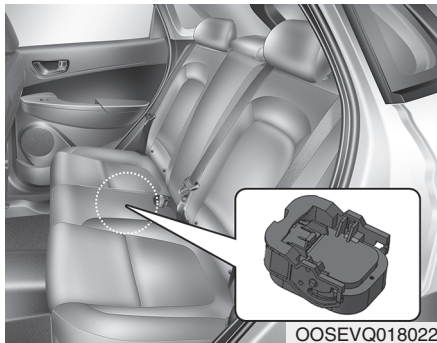
In case of emergency, cut the service interlock connector cable to isolate the high voltage of the battery.

### ⚠ WARNING

**Never disconnect the service interlock connector or cut the wire except in an emergency situation.**

**Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle will not start.**

## Service Plug



### DANGER

**Never touch the service plug under the rear seat.**

**The service plug is attached to the high voltage battery system.**

**Touching the service plug will result in death or serious injury.**

**Service personnel should follow procedures in the service manual.**

# Index

**A**

Air bag warning labels.....	2-71	Appearance care.....	7-63
Air bags.....	2-47	Exterior care .....	7-63
Additional safety precautions.....	2-69	Interior care .....	7-69
Air bag collision sensors .....	2-64	Armrest .....	2-15
Air bag inflation conditions .....	2-65	Audio / Video / Navigation system .....	4-4
Air bag non-inflation conditions .....	2-66	Auto defogging system .....	3-133
Air bag warning labels .....	2-69	Auto hold .....	5-36
Curtain air bags .....	2-51	Auto light position .....	3-97
Driver's air bag.....	2-49	Automatic climate control system .....	3-119
How does the air bags system operate? .....	2-52	Air conditioning .....	3-127
Occupant Classification System (OCS) .....	2-57	Air intake control .....	3-125
Passenger's front air bag.....	2-49	Automatic heating and air conditioning.....	3-120
Side air bags .....	2-50	Climate control information screen selection button .....	3-127
SRS Care .....	2-68	Driver only .....	3-126
SRS components and functions.....	2-52	Fan speed control .....	3-126
SRS warning light .....	2-53	Fresh mode .....	3-125
What to expect after an air bag inflates .....	2-56	HEAT button.....	3-127
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision .....	2-63	Manual heating and air conditioning .....	3-121
Air conditioning system specification .....	8-5	Mode selection .....	3-122
Air ventilated seats .....	2-22	OFF mode.....	3-128
Airconditioning system .....	3-119	Recirculation mode .....	3-125
Alarm system .....	3-15	System maintenance .....	3-130
Antenna .....	4-3	Temperature control .....	3-124
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) .....	5-40	Automatic ventilation .....	3-136
		Auxiliary battery (12 volt)	
		Battery recharging .....	7-21
		Aux, USB and iPod .....	4-2

**B**

Battery (12 volt).....	7-21
Battery saver function.....	3-105
Before driving .....	5-4
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system .....	5-62
Blue Link® center .....	3-19
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology .....	4-4
Bottle holder .....	3-139
Brake fluid .....	7-13
Brake system.....	5-29
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	5-40
Auto hold.....	5-36
Disc brakes wear indicator .....	5-30
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) .....	5-30
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-42
Good braking practices .....	5-47
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) .....	5-47
Power brakes .....	5-29
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	5-45
Bulb replacement .....	7-53
Daytime running lamp.....	7-54
Front position lamp .....	7-54
Front turn signal lamp .....	7-54
Headlamp.....	7-54
High mounted stop lamp .....	7-60
Interior light bulb .....	7-61
License plate light bulb .....	7-60

Rear combination light bulb.....	7-59
Side repeater lamp .....	7-59
Bulb wattage .....	8-3

**C**

Capacities (Lubricants) .....	3-6
Care .....	
Exterior care .....	7-63
Interior care .....	7-69
Tire care.....	7-24
Cargo area cover .....	3-147
Center console storage.....	3-137
Central door lock switch.....	3-12
Certification label .....	8-7
Chains .....	
Tire chains .....	5-116
Charging door .....	3-45
Checking tire inflation pressure.....	7-26
Child restraint system (CRS).....	2-36
Booster seats.....	2-39
Forward-facing child restraint system.....	2-39
Installing a child restraint system (CRS) .....	2-39
Rearward-facing child restraint system.....	2-38
Selecting a child restraint system (CRS) .....	2-37
Child-protector rear door lock .....	3-14
Climate control air filter replacement.....	7-15
Clock .....	3-144

Cluster ionizer .....	3-136
Coat hook .....	3-145
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster .....	3-46
Consumer information .....	8-9
Coolant .....	7-12
Cruise control system .....	5-88
Cup holder.....	3-139
Curtain air bags.....	2-51

## D

Dashboard illumination, see instrument panel illumination.....	3-47
Dashboard, see instrument cluster .....	3-46
Daytime Running Light (DRL) .....	3-99
Defogging (Windshield) .....	3-132
Defroster .....	3-135
Rear window defroster .....	3-135
Defrosting (Windshield) .....	3-132
Dimensions .....	8-2
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination .....	3-47
Displays, see instrument cluster .....	3-46
Distance to empty .....	3-51
Door locks.....	3-10
Auto door lock/unlock features .....	3-13
Central door lock switch .....	3-12
Child-protector rear door lock.....	3-14

Drinks holders, see cup holders .....	3-139
Drive mode system .....	5-48
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system .....	5-83
Driver's air bag.....	2-49
Driving at night .....	5-112
Driving in flooded areas .....	5-113
Driving in the rain.....	5-112

## E

Electric Power Steering (EPS).....	3-16
Electric vehicle specifications .....	8-2
Electrochromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system, compass and Blue Link® .....	3-20
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....	5-30
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....	5-42
Emergency towing .....	6-23
EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).....	5-30
EV dive motor compartment .....	7-3
EV drive motor compartment .....	1-6
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	7-11
Exterior care.....	7-63
Exterior overview	
Front view .....	1-2
Rear view.....	1-3

**F**

Flat tire	
Tire Mobility Kit (TMK).....	6-14
Floor mat anchor(s).....	3-145
Fluid	
Brake fluid.....	7-13
Washer fluid .....	7-14
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system .....	5-49
Front seat adjustment.....	2-6
Manual adjustment .....	2-7
Power adjustment .....	2-9
Seatback pocket.....	2-12
Front seat head restraints	
Adjusting the height up and down .....	2-17
Removal/Reinstall .....	2-18
Front windshield washers .....	3-112
Front windshield wipers.....	3-110
Fuse switch .....	7-41
Fuse/relay panel description	
Battery terminal cover.....	7-52
Instrument panel fuse panel .....	7-43
Motor compartment fuse panel .....	7-48
Fuses .....	7-39
Fuse switch.....	7-41
Fuse/relay panel description.....	7-43
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	7-40
Motor compartment panel fuse replacement.....	7-41
Multi fuse .....	7-42

**G**

Glove box.....	3-137
Gross vehicle weight.....	8-5

**H**

Hazard warning flasher.....	6-2
Hazardous driving conditions .....	5-111
Head restraint.....	2-16
Front seat head restraints.....	2-17
Rear seat Head restraints.....	2-19
Headlamp delay function.....	3-105
Headlamp position .....	3-100
Headlight bulb replacement.....	7-55
Head-up display .....	3-96
Display information.....	3-98
Display setting.....	3-98
ON/OFF switch .....	3-97
Heated steering wheel.....	3-18
Heater .....	3-119
Height adjustment.....	2-27
High Beam Assist (HBA) system .....	3-101
High beam operation.....	3-101
Highway driving .....	5-113
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC).....	5-47
Hood.....	3-41
Horn .....	3-18
How to use this manual .....	F-6

## I

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	6-2
If the vehicle stalls while driving .....	6-2
If the vehicle will not start.....	6-3
If you have a flat tire .....	6-13
If you have a flat tire while driving .....	6-3
Immobilizer system.....	3-8
Important safety precautions.....	2-2
Air bag hazards .....	2-2
Always wear your seat belt .....	2-2
Control your speed .....	2-3
Driver distraction.....	2-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	2-3
Restrain all children .....	2-2
In case of emergency while driving.....	6-2
Indicator light.....	3-53
Inside rearview mirror .....	3-19
Instrument cluster .....	3-46
Assist mode .....	3-80
Gauges and meters .....	3-48
Instrument panel illumination .....	3-47
LCD display control.....	3-78
LCD display messages .....	3-65
LCD display modes.....	3-79
Master warning mode.....	3-81
Regenerative braking level indicator .....	3-52

Shift indicator .....	3-52
Shift indicator pop-up .....	3-52
Smart ECO pedal guide.....	3-53
Trip computer mode .....	3-80
User settings mode .....	3-82
Warning and indicator lights .....	3-53
Instrument panel fuse replacement .....	7-40
Instrument panel overview .....	1-5
Interior care.....	7-68
Interior features	
Bottle holder .....	3-139
Cargo area cover.....	3-147
Clock .....	3-144
Coat hook .....	3-145
Cup holder .....	3-139
Floor mat anchor(s) .....	3-145
Luggage net (holder) .....	3-146
Power outlet.....	3-141
Sunvisor.....	3-140
USB charger .....	3-142
Wireless cellular phone charging system.....	3-142
Interior lamp AUTO cut.....	3-107
Interior lights.....	3-107
Front lamps.....	3-107
Interior lamp AUTO cut .....	3-107
Luggage compartment lamp.....	3-108
Rear lamp .....	3-108
Vanity mirror lamp .....	3-109
Interior overview.....	1-4

**J**

Jump starting .....6-4

**L**

## Label

Refrigerant label .....8-8  
 Tire sidewall labeling .....7-29  
 Tire specification and pressure label .....8-8  
 Vehicle certification label .....8-7  
 Lane change signals .....3-104  
 Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system .....5-75  
 Lap/shoulder belt .....2-26

## LCD display

Assist mode .....3-80  
 Assist mode .....3-80  
 LCD display modes .....3-79  
 Master warning mode .....3-81  
 Quick guide help .....3-82  
 Trip computer mode .....3-80  
 Turn By Turn (TBT) mode .....3-80  
 User settings mode .....3-82

## LCD display control

Assist mode .....3-80  
 LCD display modes .....3-79  
 User settings mode .....3-82

## LCD display messages

Driving info display .....3-65  
 Aux. Battery Saver+ used while parked .....3-73  
 Battery discharging due to external electrical devices .....3-66  
 Charge immediately. Power limited .....3-74  
 Charging door open .....3-72  
 Charging stopped. Check the AC/DC charger .....3-72  
 Charging stopped. Check the cable connection .....3-73  
 Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system .....3-69  
 Check brake light .....3-69  
 Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse .....3-66  
 Check cornering lamp .....3-69  
 Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system .....3-70  
 Check electric vehicle system .....3-77  
 Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system .....3-69  
 Check headlight .....3-68  
 Check headlight LED .....3-69  
 Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system .....3-69  
 Check Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system .....3-70  
 Check regenerative brakes /  
   Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes .....3-74  
 Check Smart Cruise Control System .....3-70  
 Check turn signal .....3-69  
 Check virtual engine sound .....3-77  
 Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator .....3-67  
 EV battery Overheated! Stop vehicle .....3-75  
 Heated steering wheel turned off .....3-68  
 Key not detected .....3-66

Key not in vehicle .....	3-65
Lights mode .....	3-68
Low battery .....	3-74
Low EV battery temperature. Power limited .....	3-75
Low key battery .....	3-66
Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery .....	3-75
Low pressure .....	3-67
Low washer fluid .....	3-68
Power limited .....	3-76
Press brake pedal to start vehicle .....	3-65
Press POWER button again .....	3-66
Press POWER button with key .....	3-66
Remaining time .....	3-71
Shift to P .....	3-66
Shift to P to charge .....	3-71
Shift to P to start vehicle .....	3-66
Stop vehicle and check power supply .....	3-76
Sunroof open indicator .....	3-67
Unplug vehicle to start .....	3-71
Wiper mode .....	3-68
LCD display modes .....	3-79
Liftgate .....	3-43
Light bulbs .....	7-53
Lighting .....	3-99

## Lighting

Auto light position .....	3-99
Battery saver function .....	3-105
Daytime Running Light (DRL) .....	3-99
Headlamp delay function .....	3-105
Headlamp position .....	3-100
High Beam Assist (HBA) system .....	3-101
High beam operation .....	3-101
Lane change signals .....	3-104
Parking lamp position .....	3-100
Smart cornering lamp .....	3-106
Turn signals .....	3-104
Lubricants and capacities .....	8-6
Luggage compartment lamp .....	3-108
Luggage net (holder) .....	3-146
Luggage volume .....	8-5

## M

## Maintenance

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items .....	7-11
Maintenance services .....	7-4
Maintenance under severe usage conditions .....	7-10
Normal maintenance service .....	7-8
Owner maintenance .....	7-5
Scheduled maintenance services .....	7-7
Tire maintenance .....	7-29

Maintenance services .....	7-4
Mirrors .....	3-19
Adjusting the side view mirror.....	3-30
Blue Link® center.....	3-19
Electrochromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system, compass and Blue Link® .....	3-20
Folding the side view mirrors .....	3-31
Inside rearview mirror .....	3-19
Side view mirrors .....	3-29
Moonroof, see sunroof.....	3-36
Motor compartment panel fuse replacement .....	7-41
Motor number .....	8-8
Multi fuse .....	7-42
Multimedia system.....	4-2
Antenna .....	4-3
Audio / Video / Navigation system .....	4-4
Aux, USB and iPod.....	4-2
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology .....	4-4
Steering wheel audio controls .....	4-3

## O

Occupant Classification System (OCS).....	2-57
Odometer.....	3-51
Outside temperature indicator.....	3-50
Owner maintenance .....	7-5

## P

Paddle shifter .....	5-19
Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system.....	3-115
Parking lamp position .....	3-100
Passenger's front air bag .....	2-49
Power brakes.....	5-29
Power button .....	5-6
Starting the vehicle.....	5-9
Turning off the vehicle .....	5-10
Power outlet .....	3-141
Power steering.....	3-16
Power window lock switch.....	3-35
Power/Charge gauge .....	3-49
Pre-tensioner seat belt.....	2-29
Push button gear shift selector.....	5-11
Gear position .....	5-11
Good driving practices .....	5-17
LCD display messages .....	5-14
Shift-lock system.....	5-13
When the battery (12 V) is discharged .....	5-13

**R**

Range accumulated from Regenerative Braking .....	3-51
Rear center seatbelt .....	2-29
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system .....	5-66
Rear seat adjustment .....	2-13
Armrest .....	2-15
Folding the rear seat .....	2-13
Rear seat head restraints .....	2-19
Adjusting the height up and down .....	2-20
Rear view monitor .....	3-114
Rear window wiper and washer .....	3-113
Auto rear wiper .....	3-113
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures .....	7-25
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	8-6
Reducing the risk of a rollover .....	5-114
Refrigerant label .....	8-8
Regenerative braking level indicator .....	3-52
Regenerative braking system .....	5-19
One pedal driving .....	5-20
Removable towing hook .....	6-21
Replacement light bulb .....	7-53
Reporting safety defects .....	8-10
Rocking the vehicle .....	5-111
Rotation (Tire) .....	7-27

**S**

Safety messages .....	F-6
Scheduled maintenance services .....	7-7
Seat belt warning light .....	
Driver's seat .....	2-24
Front passenger's seat .....	2-25
Seat belts .....	2-23
Additional seat belt safety precautions .....	2-32
Care of seat belts .....	2-35
Do not lie down .....	2-32
Height adjustment .....	2-27
Keep belts clean and dry .....	2-35
Lap/shoulder belt .....	2-26
One person per belt .....	2-32
Periodic inspection .....	2-35
Pre-tensioner seat belt .....	2-29
Rear center seatbelt .....	2-29
Seat belt restraint system .....	2-26
Seat belt safety precautions .....	2-23
Seat belt use and children .....	2-32
Seat belt use during pregnancy .....	2-32
Seat belt warning light .....	2-24
Transporting an injured person .....	2-32
When to replace seat belts .....	2-35
Seat heaters .....	2-20

Seats .....	2-4
Air ventilated seats .....	2-22
Front seat adjustment .....	2-6
Head restraint .....	2-16
Rear seat adjustment .....	2-13
Safety precautions .....	2-5
Seat heaters .....	2-20
Shift-lock system .....	5-13
Side air bags .....	2-50
Side view mirrors .....	3-29
Smart cornering lamp .....	3-106
Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go .....	5-93
Smart ECO pedal guide .....	3-53
Smart key .....	3-3
Battery replacement .....	3-7
Locking .....	3-3
Mechanical key .....	3-6
Unlocking .....	3-4
Smart regeneration system .....	5-21
Smooth cornering .....	5-112
Snow tires .....	5-115
Special driving conditions	
Driving at night .....	5-112
Driving in flooded areas .....	5-113
Driving in the rain .....	5-112
Hazardous driving conditions .....	5-111
Highway driving .....	5-113
Reducing the risk of a rollover .....	5-114

Rocking the vehicle .....	5-111
Smooth cornering .....	5-112
Speedometer .....	3-48
Starting difficulties, see vehicle will not start .....	6-3
State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery .....	3-49
Steering wheel	
Electric power steering (EPS) .....	3-16
Heated steering wheel .....	3-18
Horn .....	3-17
Power steering .....	3-16
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering .....	3-17
Steering wheel audio controls .....	4-3
Storage compartment .....	3-137
Center console storage .....	3-137
Glove box .....	3-137
Sunglass holder .....	3-138
Sub speedometer .....	3-48
Sunglass holder .....	3-138
Sunroof .....	3-36
Automatic reverse .....	3-37
Resetting the sunroof .....	3-39
Sliding the sunroof .....	3-37
Sunroof open warning .....	3-40
Sunroof opening and closing .....	3-37
Sunshade .....	3-39
Tilting the sunroof .....	3-38
Sunvisor .....	3-140

**T**

Theft-alarm system .....	3-15
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering .....	3-17
Tire chains .....	5-116
Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) .....	6-14
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	6-7
Tire rotation .....	7-27
Tire specification and pressure label .....	8-8
Tires and wheels .....	7-24
Checking tire inflation pressure .....	7-26
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures .....	7-25
Tire care .....	7-24
Tire maintenance .....	7-29
Tire replacement .....	7-28
Tire rotation .....	7-27
Tire sidewall labeling .....	7-29
Tire terminology and definitions .....	7-33
Tire traction .....	7-29
Wheel alignment and tire balance .....	7-28
Wheel replacement .....	7-29
Toque gauge .....	3-49
Towing .....	6-20
Emergency towing .....	6-22
Flat towing .....	6-21
Removable towing hook .....	6-21

Trip computer .....	3-92
Accumulated Info display .....	3-94
Average energy consumption .....	3-93
Consumption info display .....	3-93
Digital speedometer .....	3-95
Drive Info display .....	3-94
Driving style .....	3-95
Energy flow .....	3-95
Instant energy consumption .....	3-93
Turn signals .....	3-104

**U**

USB charger .....	3-142
User settings mode .....	3-82

**V**

Vanity mirror lamp .....	3-109
Vehicle certification label .....	8-7
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders .....	F-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN) .....	8-7
Vehicle load limit .....	5-119
Tire loading informations .....	5-119
Vehicle modification .....	F-7
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) .....	5-45

# W

Warning and indicator lights.....	3-53
Air bag warning light.....	3-55
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light.....	3-57
AUTO HOLD indicator light.....	3-59
Charging indicator light.....	3-54
Charging system warning light.....	3-58
Cruise indicator light.....	3-64
ECO mode indicator light.....	3-64
ECO+ mode indicator light.....	3-64
Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light.....	3-58
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EDB) warning light.....	3-57
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light.....	3-59
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light.....	3-61
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light.....	3-62
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light.....	3-60
High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light.....	3-63
High beam indicator light.....	3-63
High voltage battery low level warning light.....	3-55
Icy road warning light.....	3-61
Immobilizer indicator light.....	3-62
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning light.....	3-60
LED headlamp warning light.....	3-60
Light ON indicator light.....	3-63
Low tire pressure warning light.....	3-58
Master warning light.....	3-61
Parking brake & brake fluid warning light.....	3-56
Power down warning light.....	3-54
Ready indicator light.....	3-53
Regenerative brake warning light.....	3-55
Seat belt warning light.....	3-55
Service warning light.....	3-54
SPORT mode indicator light.....	3-64
Turn signal indicator light.....	3-63
UTIL mode indicator light.....	3-64
Warning light.....	3-53
Washer fluid.....	7-16
Welcome system.....	3-106
Headlamp and position lamp.....	3-106
Interior lamp.....	3-106
Wheel alignment and tire balance.....	7-30
Wheel replacement.....	7-31
Windows.....	3-32
Auto down window.....	3-34
Auto up/down window.....	3-34
Automatic reverse.....	3-34
Power window lock switch.....	3-35
Resetting the windows.....	3-34
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....	3-132
Winter driving.....	5-115
Snow tires.....	5-115
Tire chains.....	5-116
Winter precautions.....	5-117

## Index

---

Wiper blade replacement .....	7-17
Wipers and washers .....	3-110
Front windshield washers .....	3-112
Front windshield wipers .....	3-110
Rear window wiper and washer .....	3-113
Wireless cellular phone charging system.....	3-142